Technical Specification Group Services and System Aspects **TSGS#16(02)0228** Meeting #16, Marco Island, Florida, USA, 10-13 June 2002

### Source: TSG-SA WG4

Title: CRs to TS 28.062 on Corrections to Clauses 4 to 10 and to Annexes C and H, Additional TFO\_Message Elements for Immediate Codec Type Optimisation, TFO Version Handling (Release 5)

### Document for: Approval

### Agenda Item: 7.4.3

The following CRs, agreed at the TSG-SA WG4 meeting #21, are presented to TSG SA #16 for approval.

| Spec   | CR  | Rev | Phase | Subject   | Cat | Vers  | WG | Meeting       | S4 doc    |
|--------|-----|-----|-------|---|-----|-------|----|---------------|-----------|
| 28.062 | 017 | 1   | REL-5 | Editorial corrections and additions   | F   | 5.0.0 | S4 | TSG-SA WG4#21 | S4-020311 |
| 28.862 | 019 | 2   | REL-5 | Additional TFO_Message<br>Elements for Immediate<br>Codec Type Optimisation | F   | 5.0.0 | S4 | TSG-SA WG4#21 | S4-020355 |
| 28.862 | 020 | 2   | REL-5 | Corrections to TS 28.062, sections 4 to 8                                   | F   | 5.0.0 | S4 | TSG-SA WG4#21 | S4-020352 |
| 28.862 | 021 | 3   | REL-5 | Corrections to TS 28.062,<br>Annex C  | F   | 5.0.0 | S4 | TSG-SA WG4#21 | S4-020364 |
| 28.862 | 022 | 2   | REL-5 | TFO Version Handling  | F   | 5.0.0 | S4 | TSG-SA WG4#21 | S4-020357 |
| 28.862 | 023 | 2   | REL-5 | Configuration Exchange in Annex C   | F   | 5.0.0 | S4 | TSG-SA WG4#21 | S4-020358 |
| 28.862 | 024 | 2   | REL-5 | Corrections to Annex H  | F   | 5.0.0 | S4 | TSG-SA WG4#21 | S4-020359 |
| 28.862 | 026 | 1   | REL-5 | Corrections to sections 9 and 10  | F   | 5.0.0 | S4 | TSG-SA WG4#21 | S4-020353 |
| 28.862 | 027 | 1   | REL-5 | Immediate Codec Type<br>Optimization  | F   | 5.0.0 | S4 | TSG-SA WG4#21 | S4-020356 |

## S4-020311

|   |   |                       |                           |                             |                         |                       |                 | C                | R-Form-v6.1 |
|---|---|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------|
|   |   |                       | CH                        | ANGE R                      | EQUE                    | EST                   | •               |                  |             |
| ж   | TS  | 28.062                | CR 017                    | <mark>7</mark>              | rev <mark>1</mark>      | ж                     | Current version | on: <b>5.0.0</b> | ж           |
|   | Sp  | ec Title:             | Inband Tai                | ndem Fre <mark>e O</mark>   | peration (              | TFO)                  | of speech code  | ecs              | ж           |
| For <u>HELP</u>   | on us   | ing this fo           | rm, see bott              | tom of this pa              | ge or lool              | k at th               | e pop-up text c | over the # syn   | nbols.      |
| Proposed change affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network Core Network X |   |                       |                           |                             |                         |                       |                 |                  |             |
| Title:  | ж   | Editorial             | Corrections               | and Addition                | <mark>s to 28.06</mark> | 6 <mark>2 V5</mark> . | 0.0             |                  |             |
| Source:   | ж   | TSG SA                | WG4                       |                             |                         |                       |                 |                  |             |
| Work item cod   | de: ೫   | AMRWB                 |                           |                             |                         |                       | <i>Date:</i>    | 2002-06-11       |             |
| Category:   | Category:       %       F       Release: %       REL-5         Use one of the following categories:       Use one of the following releases:       2       (GSM Phase 2)         A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)       R96       (Release 1996)         B (addition of feature),       R97       (Release 1997)         C (functional modification of feature)       R98       (Release 1998)         D (editorial modification)       R99       (Release 1999)         Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.       REL-4       (Release 5) |                       |                           |                             |                         |                       |                 | ases:            |             |
| Reason for ch   | ange:   | ∺ <mark>≋ Inco</mark> | <mark>nsistency, i</mark> | ncompletene:                | SS                      |                       |                 |                  |             |
| Summary of c  | hange   | e: # Cori<br>In/O     | ect used ab<br>utput exam | breviation<br>ple of TFO de | ecision rul             | e C-C                 | ode for AMR-V   | VB               |             |
| Consequence<br>not approved:  | s if  | ж <mark>Spe</mark>    | cification inc            | correct or diffi            | cult to us              | e                     |                 |                  |             |
| Clauses affect  | ted:  | ೫ <mark>11.2.</mark>  | 3, Annex E                |                             |                         |                       |                 |                  |             |
| Other specs   |   | ж С                   | ther core sp              | pecifications               | ж                       |                       |                 |                  |             |

### <u>Other comments: ೫</u>

affected:

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G\_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

Test specifications O&M Specifications

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

## 11.2.3 Mandatory Minimum set of Modes (MaiMiaMo) for AMR-WB TFO

If for one or both sides of a possible TFO connection an AMR-WB codec type offers a Supported Codec Set which is not a superset or is not equal to the Mandatory Minimum set of Modes, then no AMR-WB TFO shall be done involving this AMR-WB codec type.

The MaMiMo for AMR-WB TFO comprises the AMR-WB modes 8,85 and 12,65 (kbit/s).

## Annex E (normative): TFO Decision Algorithm C-Code

## E.1 Brief Description of the Program 'tfo\_decision'

The program 'tfo\_decision' implements the TFO decision algorithm described in clauses 11 and 12. With the help of this program, the TFO decision algorithm can be run for different codec configurations in order to check and illustrate the TFO decision algorithm.

To perform the whole TFO decision algorithm it is needed to run the C-Code for all combinations of local and distant supported codec types. The output of the programm tells if TFO would be possible for a single combination and in which way. The ranking of the TFO candidates is not done by this C-Code. For that, it has to be checked the preference list in §11.6.2 (and for AMR-WB in some cases the OACS evaluation in §12.3.2.3).

The necessary files for compiling the program 'tfo\_decision' are: tfo.cpp, tfo\_decision.cpp, extensionsForAMRWB.cpp, tfo\_decision.h, oacs.cpp, oacs.h, extensionsForAMRWB.h.

The files oacs.h, oacs.cpp, tfo\_decision.h, tfo\_decision.cpp, extensionsForAMRWB.cpp and extensionsForAMRWB.h serve as reference implementation of the TFO decision algorithm.

The C-Code is available in a separate file AMR\_TFO\_C-Code(version\_number of 28.062).zip.

In case of inconsistencies between the TFO decision C-Code and clauses 11 and 12 the C-Code shall take precedence.

## E.1.1 Input

The program tfo\_decision reads from stdin. Each line is separated by spaces into 10 fields that contain the input data for a TFO decision. For example:

| XXXXXX    | XX -XXX | K-X 4 FR_AM | r yxxxxxxx-x 3 hr_amr y                  |
|-----------|---------|-------------|--|
| 1. field: | LSCS    | XXXXXXXX    | all modes supported                      |
| 2. field: | LACS    | -XXX-X      | modes 10,2, 6,7, 5,9, 4,75               |
| 3. field: | LMACS   | 4           | local MACS 4                             |
| 4. field: | LUC     | FR_AMR      | local used codec type FR_AMR             |
| 5. field: | LOM     | у           | ('y' or 'n') local optimization mode yes |
| 6. field: | DSCS    | XXXXXX      | modes 7,95, 7,4, 6,7, 5,9, 5,15, 4,75    |
| 7. field: | DACS    | X-X-X       | modes 7,4, 6,7, 5,9, 4,75                |
| 8. field: | DMACS   | 3           | distant MACS 3                           |
| 9. field: | DUC     | HR_AMR      | distant used codec type HR_AMR           |
|           |         |             |  |

Error! No text of specified style in document.

3

10. field: DOM y ('y' or 'n') distant optimization mode yes

The fields LSCS, LACS, DSCS, DACS must consist of 8 characters 'x' or 'X' or '-' in case of AMR-NB codec types or of 9 characters for AMR-WB types. They are indicating the 8 AMR or the 9 AMR-WB modes. An 'x' or 'X' stands for 'mode is present'.

The LMACS and DMACS field must be numbers. LUC and DUC may be FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR\_2, GSM\_EFR, GSM\_FR, GSM\_HR, OHR\_AMR, FR\_AMR-WB, UMTS\_AMR-WB, OHR\_AMR-WB, OFR\_AMR-WB. The LOM and DOM fields must be 'y' or 'n'.

## E.1.2 Output

The program tfo\_decision prints directly to stdout. The output is self-explaining, e.g.:

## E.1.2.1 Output for AMR-NB

| F    | 'R_AMR  |     |      | HR_AMR   |          |     |     |  |  |  |
|------|---------|-----|------|----------|----------|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| MA   | ACS = 4 | 4   |      | MACS = 3 |          |     |     |  |  |  |
| OM   | I = yes | 3   |      | C        | DM = yes | 5   |     |  |  |  |
|      |         |     |      |          |          |     |     |  |  |  |
|      | SCS     | ACS | IACS | OACS     | CSCS     | ACS | SCS |  |  |  |
| 12,2 | Х       | -   | -    | -        | -        | -   | -   |  |  |  |
| 10,2 | Х       | Х   | -    | -        | -        | -   | -   |  |  |  |
| 7,95 | Х       | -   | -    | Х        | Х        | -   | Х   |  |  |  |
| 7,40 | Х       | -   | -    | -        | Х        | Х   | Х   |  |  |  |
| 6,70 | Х       | Х   | -    | Х        | Х        | -   | Х   |  |  |  |
| 5,90 | Х       | Х   | Х    | -        | Х        | Х   | Х   |  |  |  |
| 5,15 | Х       | -   | -    | -        | Х        | -   | Х   |  |  |  |
| 4,75 | Х       | х   | Х    | Х        | Х        | х   | Х   |  |  |  |

Change ACS to OACS and establish TFO.

**OACS :** In this example the IACS consists of the modes 5,9 and 4,75. The OACS consists of three modes (7,95, 6,7, 4,75). The TFO Decision Algorithm states that the ACSs on both sides have to be changed to the OACS in order to establish TFO. Immediate TFO is not possible in this example.

### E.1.2.2 Output for AMR-WB

| UMTS_AMR_WB | UMTS _AMR_WB |
|-------------|--------------|
| MACS = 4    | MACS = 4     |
| OM = yes    | OM = yes     |

|              | SCS | ACS | IACS | OACS | DefACS | CSCS | ACS | SCS |
|--------------|-----|-----|------|------|--------|------|-----|-----|
| 23.85        | х   | Х   | -    | х    | x      | Х    | -   | x   |
| 23.05        | -   | _   | -    | -    | _      | -    | -   | _   |
| <u>19.85</u> | -   | -   | -    | -    | -      | -    | -   | _   |
| 18.25        | -   | -   | -    | -    | -      | -    | -   | _   |
| <u>15.85</u> | х   | Х   | -    | Х    | х      | Х    | Х   | x   |
| 14.25        | -   | -   | -    | -    | -      | -    | -   | _   |
| 12.65        | х   | Х   | -    | Х    | х      | Х    | X   | x   |
| 8.85         | x   | Х   | _    | Х    | х      | Х    | X   | X   |
| 6.60         | х   | _   | _    | _    | _      | х    | х   | х   |

Change ACS to OACS and establish TFO on OACS.

OACS evaluation step 1 (\*1000): 1000

OACS evaluation step 2 (\*1000): 878.571

Preference value: 3

In this example the IACS is empty, because immediate TFO is not possible (reason: the contiguity rule). The TFO Decision Algorithm states that the ACSs on both sides would have to be changed to the OACS in order to establish TFO. The OACS is identical to the Default ACS : 23.85, 15.85, 12.65 and 8.80.

4

The values of the OACS evaluation steps and the preference value are given to allow a comparison with possibly present alternative AMR-WB TFO candidate configurations.

<u>Remark: The reference C-Code is capable of handling all 9 modes of AMR-WB, not only those 5 (6,60, 8,85, 12,65m 15,85, 23,85) for speech telephony service. Reason is, that the C-Code was designed before the reduction of AMR-WB modes.</u>

## S4-020355

|                        | CHANGE REOLIEST  |               |                                  |  |  |   |   |                                    |                                  |   |  |  |                   |
|------------------------|--|---------------|----------------------------------|--|--|---|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|--|-------------------|
|                        |  |               |                                  | U  | ΠAN  | IGE                                       | NEV                                       |                                    | 51                               |   |  |  |                   |
| ж                      | TS   | <b>5 28</b> . | <b>062</b>                       | CR                                       | <mark>019</mark>                           |   | жrev                                      | 2                                  | ж                                | Current ver   | sion:                                  | 5.0.0  | ж                 |
|                        | S  | рес Т         | itle:                            | Inband                                   | Tander                                     | m Free                                    | e Opera                                   | tion (T                            | FO)                              | of speech c   | odecs                                  |  | ж                 |
| For <b>H</b>           | ELP on u   | isina th      | nis for                          | m. see                                   | bottom                                     | of this                                   | page o                                    | r look                             | at th                            | e pop-up tex  | t over                                 | r the ¥ svn                                    | nbols.            |
| <u></u>                |  |               |                                  | ,  |  |   | ,   | _                                  |                                  |   |  |  |                   |
|                        |  |               |                                  |  |  |   |   |                                    |                                  |   |  |  |                   |
| Title:                 | ж  | TFC           | )_Mes                            | sage E                                   | Element                                    | t <mark>s</mark> for l                    | <mark>mmedi</mark>                        | ate Co                             | odec                             | Type Optin  | nisati                                 | on   |                   |
| Source:                | ж  | TSG           | SA V                             | NG4                                      |  |   |   |                                    |                                  |   |  |  |                   |
| Work iten              | n code·¥   | AMF           | RWB                              |  |  |   |   |                                    |                                  | Date: 9   | f 20                                   | 02-06-11                                       |                   |
| WORK Ren               |  | 7 (1711       |                                  |  |  |   |   |                                    |                                  | Date.   | 0 20                                   | 02 00 11                                       |                   |
|                        | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:<br>F (correction)<br>A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)<br>B (addition of feature),<br>C (functional modification of feature)<br>D (editorial modification)<br>E (addition of the above categories can<br>be found in 3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> .<br>Use <u>one</u> of the following releases:<br>2 (GSM Phase 2)<br>R96 (Release 1996)<br>R97 (Release 1997)<br>R99 (Release 1999)<br>REL-4 (Release 4)<br>REL-5 (Release 5) |               |                                  |  |  |   |   |                                    |                                  |   |  |  |                   |
| Reason fo              | or change  | e: #          | Optin<br>The p<br>for A<br>princ | nised T<br>procedu<br>MR-NB<br>iple alre | FO esta<br>ures def<br>. The co<br>eady ag | ablishn<br>ined ir<br>orrectio<br>reed ir | nent for<br>TS 28.<br>ons her<br>o the TF | altern<br>062-5<br>e exte<br>O sub | ative<br>00 ai<br>nd th<br>ogrou | codecs, Ve<br>re not gener<br>is to all code<br>p in Lulea (S | rsion l<br>al eno<br>ec type<br>SA4 #2 | Handling.<br>ugh, but w<br>es. This wa<br>20). | ork only<br>is in |
| Summary                | or chang   | <b>je.</b> መ  | INCOV                            | elemen                                   |  | O Me.                                     | ssayes                                    |                                    |                                  |   |  |  |                   |
| Conseque<br>not appro  | ences if<br>oved:  | ж             | The or and r                     | default<br>educed                        | Codec T<br>speect                          | Type C<br>h quali                         | <mark>)ptimisa</mark><br>ty durin         | tion h<br>g TFC                    | as to<br>) esta                  | be used car<br>ablishment.                                    | using                                  | increased o                                    | delay             |
| Clauses a              | affected:  | ж             | 7                                |  |  |   |   |                                    |                                  |   |  |  |                   |
| Other spe<br>affected: | ecs  | ж             | Ot<br>Te<br>O                    | her cor<br>est spec<br>&M Spe            | e specil<br>cificatior<br>ecificatio       | ficatior<br>ns<br>ons                     | is a                                      | £                                  |                                  |   |  |  |                   |
| Other cor              | nments:  | ж             | see a                            | accomp                                   | anving                                     | docum                                     | ent on                                    | ' Imm                              | ediat                            | e Codec Typ   | be Opt                                 | timisation"                                    |                   |

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G\_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

## 7 TFO Messages

The TFO Messages, introduced in clause 6, follow the generic IS\_Message principle defined in annex A.

The following definitions are provided for the <u>Sender</u> side:

**TFO\_REQ** (): Identifies the source of the message as a TFO capable device, using a defined Codec\_Type.

TFO\_REQ contains the following parameters ():

- the System\_Identification of the sender;
- the specific Local\_Signature of the sender;
- the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type at sender side;
- possibly additional attributes for the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type-
- possibly additionally the TFO\_Version
- possibly additionally alternative Codec Types (short form of Codec List)
- possibly additionally a future TFO Extension.

### **<u>TFO\_ACK ()</u>**: Is the response to a TFO\_REQ Message.

TFO\_ACK contains the corresponding parameters as TFO\_REQ, except for the Local\_Signature replaced by the Reflected\_Signature, copied from the received TFO\_REQ Message.

**<u>TFO\_REQ\_L</u>** (): Is sent in case of Codec Mismatch or for sporadic updates of information. TFO\_REQ\_L contains the following parameters ():

- the System\_Identification of the sender;
- the specific Local\_Signature of the sender;
- the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type at sender side;
- the Local\_Codec\_List of alternative Codec\_Types;
- possibly additional attributes for the used and the alternative Codec\_Types-
- possibly additionally the TFO Version
- <u>possibly additionally a future TFO\_Extension.</u>

**TFO\_ACK\_L ():** Is the response to a TFO\_REQ\_L Message.

TFO\_ACK\_L contains the corresponding parameters as TFO\_REQ\_L, except for the Local\_Signature replaced by the Reflected\_Signature, copied from the received TFO\_REQ\_L Message.

**TFO\_TRANS ():** Commands possible IPEs to let the TFO Frames pass transparently within the LSB (8 kbit/s) or the two LSBs (16 kbit/s) or the four LSBs (32kbit/s). TFO\_TRANS contains the following parameter ():

• the Local\_Channel\_Type (8 kbit/s or 16 kbit/s or 32 kbit/s).

**TFO\_NORMAL:** Commands possible IPEs to revert to normal operation. TFO\_NORMAL has no parameters.

**<u>TFO\_DUP</u>**: Informs the distant partner that TFO Frames are received, while still transmitting PCM samples.

TFO\_DUP has no parameters.

**<u>TFO\_SYL</u>**: Informs the distant partner (if still possible) that TFO Frames are no longer received.

TFO\_SYL has no parameters.

**<u>TFO\_FILL</u>**: Message without specific meaning, used to pre-synchronise IPEs or to bridge over gaps in TFO protocols. TFO\_FILL has no parameters.

## 7.1 Extendibility

A mechanism for future extensions is defined in a way that existing implementations in the field shall be able to ignore future, for them unknown Codec\_Types and their potential attributes. The existing implementations shall be able to decode the remainder of the messages (which is known to them) uncompromised. This mechanism allows to extent:

- the number of Local\_Used\_Codec\_Types from 15 (short form) up to 255 (long form) for one System\_Identification;
- the Codec\_List;
- the Codec\_Attributes (if needed).

In case of the TFO\_REQ or TFO\_ACK messages the attributes of the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type shall be sent in the codec specific way, without a preceding Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block. Existing equipment, that do not know a future Codec\_Type and therefore do not know if and how many attribute Extension\_Blocks do follow, shall skip these Extension\_Blocks, until they find a TFO Message Header again. Similarly, if future Extension\_Blocks to a known Codec\_Type are detected, existing equipment shall skip these Extension\_Blocks, until they find a TFO Message Header again.

In case of the TFO\_REQ\_L or TFO\_ACK\_L Messages the simple Codec\_List shall be sent immediately after the SIG\_LUC and possible Codec\_x Extension\_Blocks. Then the attributes of all alternative Codec\_Types shall follow. Each set of codec attributes shall be preceded by the Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block (with Codec\_Type Identifier and Length Indicator) followed by the Codec specific attributes.

## 7.2 Regular and Embedded TFO Messages

A TFO Message is called "**regular**", if it is sent inserted into the PCM sample stream. A TFO Message is called "**embedded**", if it is embedded into a TFO Frame. The bit stealing scheme, as defined in Annex A, is identical for regular and embedded TFO Messages. The EMBED bit of the TFO Frames (see clause 5) indicates if the TFO Frame contains an embedded TFO Message. Due to the specific construction of the TFO Messages, they replace some of the synchronisation bits of the TFO Frames. Consequently, the TFO Frame synchronisation pattern will be affected by the presence of an embedded TFO Message, without compromising the synchronisation performances. Data and other control bits of the TFO Frames are not affected by embedded TFO Messages.

## 7.3 Cyclic Redundancy Check

The Extension\_Blocks, defined in the following clauses, shall be protected by three CRC parity bits. These shall be generated as defined in the 3GPP TS 48.060 for the Enhanced Full Rate. For simplicity the present document is reprinted here:

"These parity bits are added to the bits of the subset, according to a degenerate (shortened) cyclic code using the generator polynomial:

 $g(D) = D^3 + D + 1$ 

The encoding of the cyclic code is performed in a systematic form which means that, in GF(2), the polynomial:

 $d(m)D^{n} + d(m+1)D^{n-1} + \dots + d(m+n-3)D^{3} + p(0)D^{2} + p(1)D + p(2)$ 

where p(0), p(1), p(2) are the parity bits, when divided by g(D), yields a remainder equal to:  $1 + D + D^2$ 

For every CRC, the transmission order is p(0) first followed by p(1) and p(2) successively." In case of Extension\_Blocks, p(0)..p(2) are mapped to bits 16..18.

## 7.4 TFO\_REQ Messages

### Symbolic Notation:

TFO\_REQ(Sys\_Id, LSig, Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type[, Used\_Codec\_Attributes] )TFO\_REQ\_L(Sys\_Id, LSig, Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type, Codec\_List [, Alternative\_Codec\_Attributes] )

The TFO\_REQ Messages conform to the IS\_REQ Message format, defined in the Annex A, with IS\_System\_Identification, followed by the SIG\_LUC Extension\_Block, optionally the Codec\_x Extension\_Block, the Codec\_List Extension\_Block(s) and the Codec\_Attribute Extension\_Blocks.

The shortest TFO\_REQ takes 140 ms for transmission, see Figure 7.4-1. The shortest TFO\_REQ\_L takes 180 ms (Figure 7.4-2).

| Header         | REQ              | SYS_ID          | SIG, LUC, S            |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| ←20bits →      | <b>∢</b> 10bits► | ←20bits →       | ←20bits →              |
| <b>4</b> 0ms → | <b>←</b> 20ms►   | <b>←</b> 40ms → | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> |

Figure 7.4-1: Construction of the shortest possible TFO\_REQ Message

| Header                 | REQ              | SYS_ID                 | SIG, LUC, L            | Codec_List             |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| ←20bits →              | <b>∢</b> 10bits► | ←20bits →              | ←20bits →              | ←20bits →              |
| <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 20ms►   | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> |

Figure 7.4-2: Construction of the shortest possible TFO\_REQ\_L Message

| Header                 | REQ              | SYS_ID           | SIG, <mark>Cex</mark> , S | U, Codec_x             | Attrib_1               | Attrib_2               | Attrib_3               |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| ←20bits →              | <b>∢</b> 10bits► | ←20bits →        | ←20bits →                 | ←20bits →              | ←20bits →              | ←20bits →              | ←20bits →              |
| <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 20ms►   | <b>4</b> −40ms → | ←40ms                     | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> |

Figure 7.4-3: Example of a TFO\_REQ Message with a Codec with an index higher than 15 and with three Attribute Extension\_Blocks (300 ms length)

| Header                 | REQ              | SYS_ID                 | SIG, LUC, L            | Codec_List             | Atrib_Head             | Attrib_1               | Attrib_2               |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| ←20bits →              | <b>∢</b> 10bits► | ←20bits →              |
| <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 20ms•   | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> |

Figure 7.4-4: Example of a TFO\_REQ\_L Message with Codec\_List and one alternative Codec with two Attribute Extension\_Blocks (300 ms length)

<u>A TFO\_REQ (TFO\_ACK) may have an additional TFO\_Version Extension\_Block that</u> contains the TFO\_Version.Subversion and a Selector. This Selector may indicate future extensions to TFO\_REQ (TFO\_ACK), which may require further additional Extension\_Blocks following the TFO\_Version, see figure 7.4-5.

|   | Header   | REQ                      | SYS_ID                 | SIG, LUC, S            | Sel, Ver.Sver          | addit. Ext.            |
|---|----------|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| • | -20bits> | <b>∢</b> 10bits <b>▶</b> | ←20bits →              | ←20bits →              | ←20bits →              | ←20bits →              |
| • | —40ms —→ | <b>←</b> 20ms►           | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> |

Figure 7.4-5: Construction of a TFO\_REQ Message with Selector, TFO\_Version.Subversion and one additional Extension\_Block

## 7.4.1 Definition of the SIG\_LUC Extension\_Block

The SIG\_LUC Extension\_Block consists of 20 bits, as defined in Table 7.4.1-1. It shall always follow immediately after the SYS\_ID Extension\_Block. It differentiates a TFO\_REQ from a TFO\_REQ\_L message and a TFO\_ACK from a TFO\_ACK\_L message. The Codec\_x Extension\_Block shall also be used in TFO\_REQ or TFO\_REQ\_L messages if the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type has a CoID higher than 14.

| Bit        | Description                             | Comment  |  |  |
|------------|---|--|--|--|
| Bit 1      | "0"                                     | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.  |  |  |
| Bit 2      | List_Ind                                | Indicates, whether the Codec_List is included in the TFO Message or not<br><b>0: S: TFO_REQ</b> or <b>TFO_ACK</b> : Codec_List is not included (short)<br><b>1: L: TFO_REQ_L</b> or <b>TFO_ACK_L</b> : Codec_List is included (long) |  |  |
| Bit 310    | Sig                                     | An 8-bit random number to facilitate the detection of circuit loop back conditions and to identify the message source  |  |  |
| Bit 11     | "0"                                     | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant   |  |  |
| Bit 12 15: | Codec_Type<br>CoID_s<br>(short form)    | Identifies the Local_Used_Codec_Type, which is currently used by the sender<br>00001110: reserved for 15 Codec_Types<br>1111: Codec_x Extension_Block follows immediately  |  |  |
| Bit 1618:  | CRC                                     | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15  |  |  |
| Bit 1920:  | <b>EX</b><br>EX == "0.0"<br>EX == "1.1" | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension.<br>No other extension block follows<br>An other extension block follows  |  |  |

Table 7.4.1-1: SIG\_LUC Extension\_Block

## 7.4.2 Definition of the Codec\_x Extension\_Block

The Codec\_x Extension\_Block, if present, always follows the SIG\_LUC Extension\_Block. It consists of 20 bits, as defined in Table 7.4.2-1. It shall follow always immediately after the SIG\_LUC Extension\_Block, if the Codec\_Type field is set to "1111".

| Table 7.4.2-1: Codec | _x Extension_Block |
|----------------------|--------------------|
|----------------------|--------------------|

| Bit        | Description  | Comment   |  |  |
|------------|--------------|---|--|--|
| Bit 1      | "0"          | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.                                       |  |  |
| Bit 2      | Codec_Sel    | Differentiates the Codec_x Extension_Block                                  |  |  |
|            |              | 0: U: Used_Codec_Type is defined in Codec_Type_x field                      |  |  |
|            |              | 1: Reserved   |  |  |
| Bit 310    | Codec_Type_x | Identifies the Local_Used_Codec_Type, which is currently used by the sender |  |  |
|            | ColD         | 0000.0000 1111.1111 reserved for 255 Codec_Types                            |  |  |
|            | (long form)  | 0000.1111 is undefined and shall not be used.                               |  |  |
| Bit 11     | "0"          | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant  |  |  |
| Bit 12 15: | "1010"       | Reserved for future use, set to "1010" to minimise audible effects          |  |  |
| Bit 1618:  | CRC          | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15                             |  |  |
| Bit 1920:  | EX           | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension.                                 |  |  |
|            |              | 00: No other extension block follows  |  |  |
|            |              | 11: An other extension block follows  |  |  |

### 7.4.3 Definition of the Codec\_List\_Extension\_Block

The Codec\_List Extension\_Block is used in a TFO\_REQ\_L, TFO\_ACK\_L messages to list the supported Codec\_Types. It consists of 20 bits, as defined in Table 7.4.3-1. The Codec\_List must at least contain the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type. If a system supports more than 12 Codec\_Types, then other Codec\_List Extension\_Blocks (Table 7.4.3-2) may follow.

| Bit        | Description  | Comment   |
|------------|--------------|---|
| Bit 1      | "0"          | Normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.                                   |
| Bit 210    | Codec_List_1 | First part of Codec_List. For each Codec_Type one bit is reserved.      |
|            |              | If the bit is set to "0" then the specific Codec_Type is not supported; |
|            |              | if the bit is set to "1" then the specific Codec_Type could be used.    |
| Bit 11     | "0"          | Normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant                                    |
| Bit 12 14: | Codec_List_2 | Second part of the Codec_List; All three bits are reserved for future   |
|            |              | Codec_Types (up to Codec_Type 12)                                       |
| Bit 15     | Codec_List_x | If set to "1" a further Codec_List Extension_Block follows;             |
|            |              | otherwise set to "0"  |
| Bit 1618:  | CRC          | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15                         |
| Bit 1920:  | EX           | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:                             |
|            |              | 00: No other extension block follows                                    |
|            |              | 11: An other extension block follows                                    |

Table 7.4.3-1: Codec\_List Extension Block

#### Table 7.4.3-2: Further Codec\_List Extension Block(s)

| Bit        | Description   | Comment  |
|------------|---------------|--|
| Bit 1      | "0"           | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.  |
| Bit 210    | Codec_List_1x | First part of Codec_List. For each Codec_Type one bit is reserved.<br>If the bit is set to "0" then the specific Codec_Type is not supported;<br>if the bit is set to "1" then the specific Codec_Type could be used.<br>Bit 2: Codec_Type 13 (+ x*12; x=123)<br>Bit 4: Codec_Type 14 (+ x*12; x=123)<br>and so on |
| Bit 11     | "0"           | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant   |
| Bit 12 14: | Codec_List_2x | Second part of the Codec_List; All three bits are reserved for future<br>Codec_Types (up to Codec_Type 24 (+x*12; x=123)   |
| Bit 15     | Codec_List_xx | If set to "1" a further Codec_List Extension_Block follows;<br>otherwise set to "0"  |
| Bit 1618:  | CRC           | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15  |
| Bit 1920:  | EX            | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:<br>00: No other extension block follows<br>11: An other extension block follows  |

## 7.4.4 Definition of the Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block

The Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block (Table 7.4.4-1) shall precede the Codec Attribute Extension\_Blocks of a Codec\_Type, if this Codec\_Type needs additional attributes. This Codec\_Attribute\_Head identifies the Codec\_Type and the number of additional Extension\_Blocks to follow.

| Bit        | Description | Comment  |  |  |
|------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Bit 1      | "0"         | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.  |  |  |
| Bit 2      | PAR_Sel     | Differentiates this Extension_Block  |  |  |
|            |             | 0: Parameters included in PAR field: Simple Codec_List_Extension             |  |  |
|            |             | 1: Length Indicator (LI) included: Parameters follow in subsequent           |  |  |
|            |             | Extension_Blocks   |  |  |
| Bit 310    | ColD        | This field identifies the Codec_Type for which the subsequent attributes are |  |  |
|            |             | valid. The same coding as in the Codec_x Extension_Block is used (long form) |  |  |
| Bit 11     | "0"         | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant   |  |  |
| Bit 12 15: | LI / PAR    | If Par_Sel==1: LI: Length Indicator:   |  |  |
|            |             | 0000: reserved;  |  |  |
|            |             | 0001: one other Extension_Block follows, etc.                                |  |  |
|            |             | If Par_Sel==0: PAR: Codec specific definition of these four bits             |  |  |
| Bit 1618:  | CRC         | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15                              |  |  |
| Bit 1920:  | EX          | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:                                  |  |  |
|            |             | 00: No other extension block follows   |  |  |
|            |             | 11: An other extension block follows   |  |  |

#### Table 7.4.4-1: Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block

NOTE: This Extension\_Block shall be used for the codecs introduced in the future that need attributes. It shall precede the Attribute Extension\_Blocks. This allows earlier versions to skip the blocks they do not understand. It shall not be used for the GSM\_FR, GSM\_HR and GSM\_EFR Codec\_Types.

## 7.4.5 Definition of the TFO\_Version Extension\_Block

The TFO\_Version Extension\_Block (Table 7.4.5-1) contains the "TFO\_Version" (4 bit), the "TFO\_Subversion" (4 bit) and a "Selector" (5bit). The TFO\_Version Extension Block (and the additional Extension\_Blocks indicated by the Selector, if any, see below) shall always be the last of Extension\_Blocks of a TFO\_REQ or TFO\_REQ\_L (or TFO\_ACK or TFO\_ACK\_L) message. This is necessary to provide compatibility with older versions, which must be able to skip these Extension\_Blocks without being effected negatively.

The TFO\_Version and TFO\_Subversion are specified in Annex H. A TFO implementation of Release 5 or onwards shall send this TFO\_Version. If it is omitted then a TFO\_Version lower than 5 shall be assumed by the receiving side.

The Selector is used to indicate the type of extension and the number of additional extension blocks (if any). The Selector code "00000" indicates that no further extension is followig. The Selector code "10101" is not allowed to provide improved distinction against the TFO\_Header.

7.4.5.1 Selector for Alternative Codecs

If the Selector is set to "00001" then this indicates that alternative codec types are supported, which are specified in additional Extension\_Blocks following the TFO\_Version Extension\_Block. This Selector shall not be used in TFO\_REQ\_L or TFO\_ACK\_L messages, since equivalent information would then already be provided in the Codec\_List Extension\_Block. It shall only be used in TFO\_REQ or TFO\_ACK messages to provide information on alternative codec types in an early stage of the TFO protocol, i.e., before TFO is established. For each alternative Codec\_Type that is offered during TFO negotiation, one Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block shall be included. If the specified Codec\_Type requires additional attributes then the required number of Codec\_Attribute Extension\_Blocks follow after the Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block. The list of alternative Codec\_Types is terminated when the EX bits indicate no further Extension\_Blocks (00) and the next TFO Message Header is following.

| Bit        | Description | Comment   |  |  |
|------------|-------------|---|--|--|
| Bit 1      | "0"         | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.                                 |  |  |
| Bit 26     | Selector    | Indicates if and which further extension_blocks are following.        |  |  |
|            |             | Coding for bits 2.3.4.5.6:  |  |  |
|            |             | 00000: nothing is following after this TFO_Version                    |  |  |
|            |             | 00001: One (or more) alternative Codec Type(s) is (are) following,    |  |  |
|            |             | 10101: reserved (used by the IS Header)                               |  |  |
|            |             | all other codes: reserved for future use.                             |  |  |
| Bit 710    | Ver         | This field contains the TFO_Version number as specified in Annex H    |  |  |
| Bit 11     | <u>"0"</u>  | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant                                  |  |  |
| Bit 12 15: | <u>Sver</u> | This field contains the TFO_Subversion number as specified in Annex H |  |  |
| Bit 1618:  | CRC         | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15                       |  |  |
| Bit 1920:  | EX          | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:                           |  |  |
|            |             | 00: No other extension block follows                                  |  |  |
|            |             | 11: An other extension block follows                                  |  |  |

### Table 7.4.5-1: TFO\_Version Extension\_Block

## 7.5 TFO\_ACK Messages

### **Symbolic Notation:**

TFO\_ACK (Sys\_Id, RSig, Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type [, Used\_Codec\_Attributes]) TFO\_ACK\_L (Sys\_Id, RSig, Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type, Codec\_List [, Alternative\_Codec\_Attributes]).

The TFO\_ACK Messages conform to the IS\_ACK Message, defined in the Annex A, with IS\_System\_Identification, followed by the SIG\_LUC Extension\_Block, and optionally the Codec\_x Extension\_Block, the Codec\_List Extension\_Block(s) and the Codec\_Attribute Extension\_Blocks.

TFO\_ACK and TFO\_REQ Messages differ only in the ACK / REQ Command block and the construction of the Signature: Local\_Signature in case of TFO\_REQ, Reflected\_Signature in case of TFO\_ACK. All extension blocks defined for the TFO\_REQ are valid as well for TFO\_ACK.

The shortest TFO\_ACK takes 140 ms for transmission. The shortest TFO\_ACK\_L takes 180 ms.

## 7.6 TFO\_TRANS Messages

Symbolic Notation: TFO\_TRANS (Channel\_Type).

Two TFO\_TRANS Messages are defined in conformity to the IS\_TRANS Messages in Annex A.

For 8 kbit/s submultiplexing the "**TFO\_TRANS (8k)**" is used and is identical to "IS\_TRANS\_1\_u".

For 16 kbit/s submultiplexing the "**TFO\_TRANS** (16k)" is used and is identical to "IS\_TRANS\_2\_u".

For 32 kbit/s submultiplexing the "**TFO\_TRANS (32k**)" is used and is identical to "IS\_TRANS\_4\_u".

TFO\_TRANS() takes 100 ms for transmission.

In most cases the respective TFO\_TRANS Message shall be sent twice: once as a regular TFO Message, exactly before any series of TFO Frames, and once embedded into the first TFO Frames, see clause 10.

## 7.7 TFO\_NORMAL Message

### Symbolic Notation: TFO\_NORMAL.

The TFO\_NORMAL Message is identical to the IS\_NORMAL Message defined in the Annex A.

It shall be sent at least once whenever an established Tandem Free Operation needs to be terminated in a controlled way.

TFO\_NORMAL takes 100 ms for transmission.

## 7.8 TFO\_FILL Message

### Symbolic Notation: TFO\_FILL.

The TFO\_FILL Message is identical to the IS\_FILL Message, defined in the Annex A. TFO\_FILL may be used to pre-synchronise IPEs. Since IS\_FILL is one of the shortest IS Messages, this is the fastest way to synchronise IPEs, without IPEs swallowing other protocol elements. By default three TFO\_FILL messages shall be sent at the beginning; this number may be, however, configuration dependent.

One TFO\_FILL takes 60 ms for transmission.

## 7.9 TFO\_DUP Message

### Symbolic Notation: TFO\_DUP

The TFO\_DUP Message is identical to the IS\_DUP Message, defined in Annex A. TFO\_DUP informs the distant TFO Partner, that TFO Frames have been received unexpected, e.g. during Establishment. This enables a fast re-establishment of TFO after a *local* handover. TFO\_DUP takes 60 ms for transmission.

## 7.10 TFO\_SYL Message

### Symbolic Notation: TFO\_SYL

The TFO\_SYL Message is identical to the IS\_SYL Message, defined in Annex A. TFO\_SYL informs the distant TFO Partner, that tandem free operation has existed, but suddenly no TFO Frames were received anymore. This enables a fast re-establishment of TFO after a *distant* handover.

TFO\_SYL takes 60 ms for transmission.

## 7.11 Specification of the TFO Messages

## 7.11.1 Codec\_Types

The Codec\_Types are defined according to 3GPP TS 26.103, table 6.3-1. The short form (CoID\_s) exists for all Codec\_Types with indices below 15 and consists of the last four bits (LSBs) of the long form (CoID).

### 7.11.2 Codec\_List

The Codec\_List is defined according to 3GPP TS 26.103. The mapping into the Codec\_List Extension block shall be as follows: bit 1 of octet 1 shall be placed into Bit 2 of the Codec\_List Extension block, and so on until bit 4 of octet 2 shall be placed into Bit 14.

If more than 12 Codec Types are contained in the Codec\_List, then Bit 15 of the first Codec\_List Extension block shall be set to "1" and an further Codec\_List Extension block shall be added for the next 12 Codec Types.

## 7.11.3 Codec\_Type Attributes

The Codec\_Types GSM Full Rate, GSM Half Rate and GSM Enhanced Full Rate do not need additional attributes. They are fully defined by the System\_Identification (see Annex A.5) and the Codec\_Type.

### 7.11.3.1 AMR Codec\_Type Attributes

The Adaptive Multi-Rate Codec\_Types (FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR,

UMTS\_AMR\_2) and the Adaptive Multi-Rate Wideband Codec\_Types (FR\_AMR-WB and UMTS\_AMR-WB) need several attributes within the TFO\_REQ and TFO\_ACK as well as in the TFO\_REQ\_L and TFO\_ACK\_L Messages. For Con\_Req and Con\_Ack frames see Annex C.

There are two major kinds of attributes: the ACS (Active Codec Set) and potentially the SCS (Supported Codec Set).

The ACS is related to the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type and is part of the

Used\_Codec\_Attributes. One and exactly one ACS shall be sent in all cases where the

Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type is FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR, or UMTS\_AMR\_2,

FR\_AMR-WB or UMTS\_AMR-WB within one ACS\_Extension\_Block. This

ACS\_Extension\_Block carries some more parameters, as defined in the next clause, the most important one is the "Full\_Sub" flag, indicating whether or not the full set or a sub-set of the AMR (AMR-WB) is supported. In TFO\_REQ and TFO\_ACK Messages the ACS shall follow immediately after the SIG\_LUC\_Extension\_Block. In TFO\_REQ\_L and TFO\_ACK\_L Messages an Attribute\_Head\_Extension\_Block shall follow after the Local\_Codec\_List, indicating the Codec\_Type it specifies, followed by the corresponding ACS Extension Block.

The SCS shall be sent in TFO\_REQ or TFO\_ACK only if the ACS\_Extension\_Block indicates that the sending side does not support the full set of AMR codec modes, but a subset (Full\_Sub flag). In this case the SCS\_Extension\_Block shall follow immediately after the ACS\_Extension\_Block.

NOTE 1: Hence, the TFO\_Protocol can decide immediately after the reception of TFO\_REQ or TFO\_ACK whether TFO is possible or not, and can report the distant TFO parameters to the Control Entity in the Network.

One and only one ACS\_Extension\_Block is included in TFO\_REQ\_L and TFO\_ACK\_L, if the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type is FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR or UMTS\_AMR\_2,

FR\_AMR-WB or UMTS\_AMR-WB. In addition, one SCS\_Extension\_Block is needed for each AMR Codec\_Type flagged in the Local\_Codec\_List. In that case an Attribute\_Head\_Extension\_Block shall follow after the Local\_Codec\_List, indicating the Codec\_Type it specifies, followed by the corresponding SCS\_Extension\_Block. If multiple AMR\_Codec\_Types are flagged, then multiple Attribute\_Heads and SCS\_Extension\_Blocks may be needed. If the full set of AMR Codec Modes is supported, then neither the Attribute\_Head nor the SCS\_Extension\_Block shall be sent for the alternative Codec\_Type(s).

The following figures give the examples for the full-set AMR TFO Messages.

| Header                 | REQ              | SYS_ID                 | SIG, LUC, <mark>S</mark> | ACS, CC,<br>VER, F     |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| ←20bits →              | <b>∢</b> 10bits► | ←20bits →              | ←20bits →                | ←20bits →              |
| <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 20ms►   | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b>   | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> |

#### Figure 7.11.3.1-1: Construction of the shortest possible TFO\_REQ Message for any AMR Codec Type

TFO\_ACK follows the same construction. Both have a length of 180ms.

|   | Header    | REQ              | SYS_ID                 | SIG, LUC, L            | Codec_List             | Atrib_Head             | ACS, CC,<br>VER, F     |
|---|-----------|------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| - | ←20bits → | <b>∢</b> 10bits► | ←20bits →              |
| • | -40ms→    | <b>←</b> 20ms•   | <b>←</b> 40ms <b>→</b> |

## Figure 7.11.3.1-2: Construction of the shortest possible TFO\_REQ\_L Message listing an AMR Codec\_Type in the Codec\_List

TFO\_ACK\_L follows the same construction. Both have a length of 260ms.

NOTE 2: In TFO\_REQ\_L (TFO\_ACK\_L) at least one Attribute\_Head is needed, if the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type is AMR or AMR-WB, because otherwise a TFO partner that does not know the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type cannot know how many attributes are needed – if any. Since these longer messages are used only when mismatch is identified or in other situations, where protocol speed is not important, this additional 40ms message length is not important.

In the worst case in GSM, when both AMR Codec\_Types and the FR\_AMR-WB are flagged in the Codec\_List, but none supports the full set, then seven Extention\_Blocks need to follow after the Codec\_List.

 $\begin{array}{l} Example: FR\_AMR == Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type: Attribute\_Head(FR\_AMR) - ACS(FR\_AMR) - SCS(FR\_AMR) - Attribute\_Head(HR\_AMR) - SCS(HR\_AMR) - Attribute\_Head(FR\_AMR-WB) - SCS(FR\_AMR-WB) \end{array}$ 

7.11.3.1.1 AMR Active\_Codec\_Set Attributes

One AMR\_ACS (AMR-WB\_ACS) Extension\_Block shall be added in the TFO\_REQ and TFO\_ACK messages after the SIG\_LUC Extension\_Block if an AMR (AMR-WB) Codec\_Type is used as the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type.

| Bit         | Description                  | Comment  |  |  |
|-------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Bit 1       | "0"                          | Normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.  |  |  |
| Bit 29      | Active Codec Set<br>(NB_ACS) | Active Codec Set: For each Codec_Mode of the AMR one bit is<br>reserved. If the bit is set to "0" then the specific Codec_Mode is not in<br>the ACS, otherwise it is in and may be used by the adaptation<br>algorithm.<br>Bit 2: AMR_Mode 12,2 kbit/s (undefined for HR_AMR)<br>Bit 2: AMR_Mode 10.2 kbit/s (undefined for HR_AMR)  |  |  |
|             |                              | Bit 3: AMR_Mode 10,2 kbit/s (undefined for HR_AMR)<br>Bit 4: AMR_Mode 7,95 kbit/s<br>Bit 5: AMR_Mode 7,40 kbit/s<br>Bit 6: AMR_Mode 6,70 kbit/s<br>Bit 7: AMR_Mode 5,90 kbit/s<br>Bit 8: AMR_Mode 5,15 kbit/s<br>Bit 9: AMR_Mode 4,75 kbit/s   |  |  |
| Bit 10      | Full_Sub<br>(NB_F/S)         | 0: Full Set supported, NB_SCS is not following<br>1: Subset only supported, NB_SCS is following immediately  |  |  |
| Bit 11      | "0"                          | Normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant   |  |  |
| Bit 12      | spare<br>AMR-WB+             | set to "1"<br>if this bit is set to "1" (like "spare"), then AMR-WB is not supported.<br>if this bit is set to "0", then AMR-WB is supported. The AMR-WB SCS<br>Extension block is following. If NB_SCS is also following (NB_F/S=1)),<br>then WB_SCS is following after that.<br>Note: a REL-1 TFO Protocol does not understand this and ignores the<br>last extension block with WB_SCS. |  |  |
| Bit 13      | Optimisation Mode<br>(NB_OM) | ACS Optimisation Mode<br>0 No ACS Change supported<br>1 ACS change supported   |  |  |
| Bit 14 & 15 | NB_Ver                       | Version Number of the AMR-NB TFO Scheme<br>Bit 15 is equivalent to the ATVN in Configuration Frames, see Annex C   |  |  |
| Bit 1618    | CRC                          | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15  |  |  |
| Bit 1920:   | EX                           | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:<br>00: No other extension block follows<br>11: An other extension block follows (i.e. SCS)   |  |  |

Table 7.11.3.1.1-1: AMR\_ACS Extension\_Block

| Bit                      | Description       | Comment   |  |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---|--|
| Bit 1                    | " <b>0</b> "      | Normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.                                     |  |
| Bit 210 Active Codec Set |                   | Active Codec Set: For each Codec_Mode of the AMR-WB one bit is            |  |
|                          | (WB_ACS)          | reserved. If the bit is set to "0" then the specific Codec_Mode is not in |  |
|                          |                   | the ACS, otherwise it is in and may be used by the adaptation             |  |
|                          |                   | algorithm.  |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 2: AMR-WB_Mode 23.85 kbit/s   |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 3: AMR-WB_Mode 23.05 kbit/s   |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 4: AMR-WB_Mode 19.85 kbit/s   |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 5: AMR-WB_Mode 18.25 kbit/s   |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 6: AMR-WB_Mode 15.85 kbit/s   |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 7: AMR-WB_Mode 14.25 kbit/s   |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 8: AMR-WB_Mode 12.65 kbit/s   |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 9: AMR-WB_Mode 8.85 kbit/s  |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 10: AMR-WB_Mode 6.60 kbit/s   |  |
| Bit 11                   | " <b>0</b> "      | Normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant                                      |  |
| Bit 12                   | Full_Sub          | 0: Full Set supported, WB_SCS is not following.                           |  |
|                          | (WB_F/S)          | 1: Subset only supported, WB_SCS is following immediately                 |  |
| Bit 13                   | Optimisation Mode | ACS Optimisation Mode   |  |
|                          | (WB_OM)           | 0: No ACS Change supported  |  |
|                          |                   | 1: ACS Change supported   |  |
| Bit 14                   | <u>spare</u>      | set to "1"  |  |
|                          | AMR-NB+           | 1: AMR-NB is not supported  |  |
|                          |                   | 0: AMR-NB is supported, NB_SCS is following. If WB_SCS is also            |  |
|                          |                   | following (WB_F/S=1), then NB_SCS is following after that.                |  |
| Bit 15                   | <u>spare</u>      | set to "1"  |  |
|                          | WB_Ver            | Version Number of the AMR-WB TFO Scheme                                   |  |
|                          |                   | Bit 15 is equivalent to the ATVN in Configuration Frames, see Annex C     |  |
| Bit 1618                 | CRC               | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15                           |  |
| Bit 1920:                | EX                | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:                               |  |
|                          |                   | 00: No other extension block follows                                      |  |
|                          |                   | 11: An other extension block follows (i.e. SCS)                           |  |

Table 7.11.3.1.1-2: AMR-WB\_ACS Extension\_Block

### 7.11.3.1.2 AMR Supported\_Codec\_Set Attributes

The AMR\_SCS (AMR-WB\_SCS) Extension\_Block contains the information on the AMR (AMR-WB) Supported Codec Set. It shall be omitted, if the full set is supported. Table 7.11.3.1.2-1 gives the description of the SCS Extension\_Block.

For the Local\_Used\_Codec\_Type the SCS Extension\_Block shall follow immediately after the corresponding ACS Extension\_Block. In that case the Full\_Sub flag shall be set within the ACS Extension\_Block. For alternative Codec\_Types, as flagged in the Local\_Codec\_List, the SCS shall follow immediately after the corresponding Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block.

NOTE: The VERsion numbers in ACS and SCS Extension\_Blocks shall be identical for one Codec\_Type, but may be different for different Codec\_Types (e.g. FR\_AMR and HR\_AMR or FR\_AMR-WB).

| Bit       | Description                     | Comment   |
|-----------|---------------------------------|---|
| Bit 1     | "0"                             | Normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.   |
| Bit 29    | Supported Codec Set<br>(NB_SCS) | Supported Codec Set: For each Codec_Mode of the AMR one bit is<br>reserved. If the bit is set to "0" then the specific Codec_Mode is not<br>supported; if the bit is set to "1" then the specific Codec_Mode is<br>supported and may be considered for the optimisation of the<br>common ACS.<br>Bit 2: AMR_Mode 12,2 kbit/s (undefined in SCS(H))<br>Bit 3: AMR_Mode 10,2 kbit/s (undefined in SCS(H))<br>Bit 4: AMR_Mode 7,95 kbit/s<br>Bit 5: AMR_Mode 7,4 kbit/s<br>Bit 6: AMR_Mode 6,7 kbit/s<br>Bit 7: AMR_Mode 5,9 kbit/s<br>Bit 8: AMR_Mode 5,15 kbit/s |
|           |                                 | Bit 9: AMR_Mode 4,75 kbit/s   |
| Bit 10    | NB_MACS MSB                     | See comment for Bit 1213  |
| Bit 11    | "O"                             | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant  |
| Bit 1213  | NB_MACS LSBs                    | The maximally supported number of Codec_Modes in this radio<br>leg. Coding <u>for bits 10.12.13</u> :<br>"0.0.1" 1 Mode<br>"0.1.0" 2 Modes<br>"0.1.1" 3 Modes<br>"1.0.0" 4 Modes<br>"1.0.1" 5 Modes<br>"1.1.0" 6 Modes<br>"1.1.1" 7 Modes<br>"0.0.0" 8 Modes  |
| Bit 1415  | NB_Ver                          | Version Number of the AMR TFO Scheme for that Codec_Type<br>Bit 15 is equivalent to the ATVN in Configuration Frames, see<br>Annex C  |
| Bit 1618  | CRC                             | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15   |
| Bit 19 20 | EX                              | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:<br>00: No other extension block follows<br>11: An other extension block follows   |

| Table 7.11.3.1.2-1: | AMR | SCS Extension | Block |
|---------------------|-----|---------------|-------|
|                     |     |               |       |

| Bit       | Description                       | Comment   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Bit 1     | " <b>O</b> "                      | Normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.   |
| Bit 210   | Supported Codec Set<br>(WB_SCS)   | Supported Codec Set: For each Codec_Mode of the AMR-WB one<br>bit is reserved. If the bit is set to "0" then the specific Codec_Mode<br>is not supported; if the bit is set to "1" then the specific<br>Codec_Mode is supported and may be considered for the<br>optimisation of the common WB_ACS.<br>Bit 2: AMR-WB_Mode 23.85 kbit/s<br>Bit 3: AMR-WB_Mode 23.05 kbit/s<br>Bit 4: AMR-WB_Mode 19.85 kbit/s<br>Bit 5: AMR-WB_Mode 18.25 kbit/s<br>Bit 6: AMR-WB_Mode 15.85 kbit/s<br>Bit 7: AMR-WB_Mode 14.25 kbit/s<br>Bit 8: AMR-WB_Mode 12.65 kbit/s<br>Bit 9: AMR-WB_Mode 8.85 kbit/s<br>Bit 10: AMR-WB_Mode 6.60 kbit/s |
|           |                                   |   |
| Bit 11    | " <b>0</b> "                      | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant  |
| Bit 1214  | WB_MACS                           | The maximally supported number of Codec_Modes in this radio<br>leg. Coding:<br>"0.0.1" 1 Mode<br>"0.1.0" 2 Modes<br>"0.1.1" 3 Modes<br>"1.0.0" 4 Modes<br>"1.0.1" 5 Modes<br>"1.1.0" 6 Modes<br>"1.1.1" 7 Modes<br>"0.0.0" 8 Modes  |
| Bit 15    | <u>spare</u><br><del>WB_Vor</del> | set to "1"<br>Version Number of the AMR-WB TFO Scheme.<br>Bit 15 is equivalent to the ATVN in Configuration Frames, see<br>Annex C  |
| Bit 1618  | CRC                               | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15   |
| Bit 19 20 | EX                                | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:<br>00: No other extension block follows<br>11: An other extension block follows   |

Table 7.11.3.1.2-2: AMR-WB\_SCS Extension\_Block

7.11.3.1.3 AMR specific Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block

The AMR specific Codec Attribute Head Extension Block (Table 7.11.3.1.3-1) shall precede the Codec Attribute Extension Blocks of any AMR Codec Type.

### Table 7.11.3.1.3-1: AMR specific Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block

| Bit              | Description     | Comment  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit 1            | " <b>0</b> "    | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <u>Bit 2</u>     | PAR_Sel         | Differentiates this Extension Block  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                 | Parameters included in PAR field: Simple Codec_List_Extension                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                 | 1: Length Indicator (LI) included: Parameters follow in subsequent               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                 | Extension_Blocks   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit 310          | ColD =          | This field identifies the AMR Codec_Type for which the subsequent attributes are |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | HR_AMR or       | valid. The same coding as in the Codec_x Extension_Block is used (long form)     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | FR_AMR or       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | UMTS_AMR or     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | UMTS_AMR2 or    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | <u>OHR AMR</u>  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <u>Bit 11</u>    | <u>"0"</u>      | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit 12 15:       | <u>LI / PAR</u> | If Par_Sel==1: LI: Length Indicator:   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                 | 0000: reserved;  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                 | 0001: one other Extension Block follows, etc.                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                 | If Par Sel==0: PAR: Codec specific definition of these four bits                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <u>Bit 1618:</u> | <u>CRC</u>      | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bit 1920:        | <u>EX</u>       | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                 | 00: No other extension block follows   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                 | 11: An other extension block follows   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

If PAR\_Sel is set to "1" then the AMR\_ACS and potentially AMR\_SCS is/are following.

If PAR\_Sel is set to "0", then one of 16 possible AMR Configurations is indicated in the PAR field and no additional Codec Attribute Extension\_Blocks do follow. Coding for PAR (bits 12.13.14.15):

<u>0000: to</u>

<u>1111: for further study.</u>

The option" Par\_Sel=0" and the corresponding configuration codes can only be used in TFO Version 5 and onwards. A Pre-REL-5 implementation does not understand it and ignores it.

7.11.3.1.4 AMR-WB specific Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block

<u>The AMR-WB specific Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block (Table 7.11.3.1.4-1) shall</u> precede the Codec Attribute Extension\_Blocks of any AMR-WB Codec\_Type.

### Table 7.11.3.1.4-1: AMR-WB specific Codec\_Attribute\_Head Extension\_Block

| Bit        | Description    | Comment  |
|------------|----------------|--|
| Bit 1      | " <u>0</u> "   | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant.                                      |
| Bit 2      | PAR_Sel        | Differentiates this Extension Block  |
|            |                | 0: Parameters included in PAR field: Simple Codec List Extension           |
|            |                | 1: Length Indicator (LI) included: Parameters follow in subsequent         |
|            |                | Extension_Blocks   |
| Bit 310    | CoID =         | This field identifies the AMR-WB Codec_Type for which the subsequent       |
|            | FR AMR-WB or   | attributes are valid. The same coding as in the Codec_x Extension_Block is |
|            | UMTS_AMR-WB or | used (long form)   |
|            | OHR_AMR-WB or  |  |
|            | OFR_AMR-WB     |  |
| Bit 11     | <u>"O"</u>     | normal IS-Message Sync Bit, constant                                       |
| Bit 12 15: | LI / PAR       | If Par_Sel==1: LI: Length Indicator:                                       |
|            |                | 0000: reserved;  |
|            |                | 0001: one other Extension_Block follows, etc.                              |
|            |                | If Par_Sel==0: PAR: Codec specific definition of these four bits           |
| Bit 1618:  | CRC            | 3 CRC bits protecting Bits 2 to 10 and 12 to 15                            |
| Bit 1920:  | EX             | The normal 2 bits for IS_Message Extension:                                |
|            |                | 00: No other extension block follows                                       |
|            |                | 11: An other extension block follows                                       |

If PAR\_Sel is set to "1" then the AMR-WB\_ACS and potentially AMR-WB\_SCS is/are following.

If PAR\_Sel is set to "0" then one of 16 possible AMR-WB Configurations is indicated in the PAR field and no additional Codec Attribute Extension\_Blocks do follow. Coding for PAR (bits 12.13.14.15): 0000: to 1111: for further study. 1

### 3GPP TSG-SA4 #21 Rennes, France, 13-17 May 2002

### S4-020352

| CHANGE REQUEST  |                                      |   |                                |   |                                |                           |        |  |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------|--------|--|
| ж -   | <mark>TS 28.062</mark><br>Spec Title | CR 020  | <b>≭ rev</b><br>n Free Operati | <mark>2</mark> <sup>米</sup><br>on (TFO) | Current versi<br>of speech coc | ion: <b>5.0.0</b><br>decs | ж<br>ж |  |
| For <u>HELP</u> o   | n using this fo                      | orm, see bottom   | of this page or                | look at the                             | e pop-up text                  | over the X sym            | nbols. |  |
| Proposed chang  | ge affects: 🖁                        | (U)SIM  | ME/UE                          | Radio Ac                                | cess Network                   | Core Net                  | work X |  |
| Title:  | # Correct                            | ons to TS 28.0  | 62, sections 4                 | to 8                                    |                                |                           |        |  |
| Source:   | <mark>೫ TSG SA</mark>                | WG4   |                                |   |                                |                           |        |  |
| Work item code  | : ៖ <mark>AMRWE</mark>               | }   |                                |   | <i>Date:</i>                   | 2002-06-11                |        |  |
| Category:       %       F       Release: %       REL-5         Use one of the following categories:       Use one of the following releases:       2       (GSM Phase 2)         A       (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)       R96       (Release 1996)         B       (addition of feature),       R97       (Release 1997)         C       (functional modification of feature)       R98       (Release 1998)         D       (editorial modification)       R99       (Release 1999)         Detailed explanations of the above categories can       REL-4       (Release 4)         be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.       REL-5       (Release 5) |                                      |   |                                |   |                                |                           |        |  |
| Reason for chai   | nge: ೫ Inco                          | onsistencies  |                                |   |                                |                           |        |  |
| Summary of cha  | ange: ೫ Sm                           | aller details, but  | more than edit                 | orial                                   |                                |                           |        |  |
| Consequences<br>not approved:   | if <sup>#</sup> Spe                  | c. is wrong or p  | otentially misle               | ading                                   |                                |                           |        |  |
| Clauses affecte   | d: ⊮ 4 to                            | 8   |                                |   |                                |                           |        |  |
| Other specs<br>affected:  | ¥ (<br>٦<br>(                        | Other core specification<br>Test specification<br>D&M Specification | fications #<br>ns<br>ons       |   |                                |                           |        |  |
| Other comment   | s: ¥                                 |   |                                |   |                                |                           |        |  |

# 4.2.2 Principle for TFO Operation for Wide-Band speech codec types (i.e. AMR-WB)

In case of AMR-WB the TRAU/TC performs in uplink direction the wideband decoding and a successive lowpassfiltering, downsampling to 8kHz sampling rate and PCM (G.711) encoding, before its sends the narrowband version of the speech signal towards its destination. This downsampled <u>speech signal in PCM (G.711) representation</u> allows interworking with the narrowband world (PSTN etc.). If a 64kbit/s channel is used, then a transcoded wideband signal (7 kHz speech bandwidth and 16kHz sampling rate) would anyway not fit into it. An efficient way to transport the wideband signal via such a channel is to use TFO (or TrFO) which delivers the compressed (encoded) speech. The encoded speech has a bandwidth significantly lower than 64kbit/s. In TFO\_State OPERATION the TRAU/TC sends the AMR-WB TFO Frames within the LSBs of this PCM signal.

In the other, downlink direction the TRAU/TC performs G.711 decoding, upsampling to 16 kHz sampling rate, lowpass- filtering and wideband encoding before it sends the AMR-WB parameters down to the A/Iu interface. In TFO\_State OPERATION the TRAU sends the AMR-WB parameters as received via the TFO Frames downlink.

A listener on the A/Iu interface will always hear the narrowband version of the speech conversation, while both ends send and receive the wideband version.

The basic principle for TFO operation for WB speec codec tpyes is the same as for narrow-band speech codec types (see section before). The following items must additionally be considered:

- A new size of ±640 bits for the 32 kbit/s TFO Frames format is needed in case the highest AMR-WB modes shall be used (the related TRAU format is defined in 48.060).
- The scenario in figure 4.2.2-1 shows the situation when AMR-WB TFO has not yet been established while the call started with a narrowband\_codec. This is a likely starting scenario, because it it not desirable to occupy radio ressources unnecessarily with wide-band signals, until TFO is operational.

### **Nex modification**

### 5.2.2.1 TFO Frame Format AMR\_TFO\_16k

TFO Frames with format AMR\_TFO\_16k are derived from the TRAU Frames for Adaptive Multi Rate as defined in the 3GPP TS 48.060. The AMR\_TFO\_16k Frame structure is illustrated in Figure 5.2.2.1-1, using the same notations as in 3GPP TS 48.060. Table 5.2.2-1 defines the coding of the Control Bits for AMR TFO Frames. Note that additional TFO Configuration Parameters may be carried by the Data Bits of the TFO Frames, as defined in annex C.

|           |      |      |      | Bit number |      |      |      |      |
|-----------|------|------|------|------------|------|------|------|------|
| Octet no. | 1    | 2    | 3    | 4          | 5    | 6    | 7    | 8    |
| 0         | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 1         | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0          | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |
| 2         | 1    | C1   | C2   | C3         | C4   | C5   | C6   | C7   |
| 3         | C8   | C9   | C10  | C11        | C12  | C13  | C14  | C15  |
| 4         | 1    | C16  | C17  | C18        | C19  | C20  | C21  | C22  |
| 5         | C23  | C24  | C25  | D1         | D2   | D3   | D4   | D5   |
| 6         | 1    | D6   | D7   | D8         | D9   | D10  | D11  | D12  |
| 7         | D13  | D14  | D15  | D16        | D17  | D18  | D19  | D20  |
| 836       |      |      |      |            |      |      |      |      |
| 37        | D238 | D239 | D240 | D241       | D242 | D243 | D244 | D245 |
| 38        | 1    | D246 | D247 | D248       | D249 | D250 | D251 | D252 |
| 39        | D253 | D254 | D255 | D256       | T1   | T2   | Т3   | T4   |

Figure 5.2.2.1-1: Structure of AMR\_TFO\_16k Frames

| Control  | Desc   | ription                       | Comment  |   |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|-------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Bits   | FR_AMR,<br>HR_AMR,<br>UMTS_AMR_2,<br>OHR_AMR   | UMTS_AMR                      | FR_AMR, HR_AMR, OHR_AMR  | UMTS_AMR, UMTS_AMR_2  |  |  |  |  |
| C1 - C4<br>(0.0.0.1)<br>0.0.1.1<br>0.1.0.0<br>0.1.0.1<br>0.1.1.0<br>(1.0.0.1)<br>(1.0.1.0)<br>1.0.1.1<br>(1.1.0.0)<br>(0.0.1.0)<br>(1.1.0.1) | Frame_Type<br>(GSM_FR)<br>FR_AMR<br>HR_AMR<br>UMTS_AMR_2<br>(FR_AMR-WB)<br>(UMTS_AMR-WB)<br>(UMTS_AMR-WB)<br>OHR_AMR<br>(OFR_AMR-WB),<br>(OHR_AMR-WB)<br>(GSM_EFR) | / Codec Type                  | The coding is different from the coding in TFO Messages. It is also not identical to the coding on Abis/Ater. The TRAU shall translate the codin between TRAU and TFO Frames<br>Codec Types in (brackets) are not supported by this TFO Frame format They are listed to show their coding for convenience. |   |  |  |  |  |
| C5<br>0<br>1<br>C6 – C8  | EM<br>No TFO Message<br>A TFO Message is<br>Set to "1.1.1"(see   | BED<br>embedded<br>s embedded | Indicates the presence of an embedo<br>TRAU.<br>In GSM TRAU Frames, these bits   | ded TFO Message. Set by the   |  |  |  |  |
|  | note)  | Codec Mode<br>Request (CMR))  | carry part of the Time Alignment.<br>They are set to 1.1.1 by the TRAU.  | Coding as defined in 3GPP TS<br>48.060  |  |  |  |  |
| C9 - C11<br>0.0.0<br>0.0.1<br>0.1.0<br>0.1.1<br>1.0.0<br>1.0.1<br>1.1.0<br>1.1.1   | TFO andHandove<br>TFO_On<br>TFO_Soon<br>TFO_Off<br>Handover_Soon<br>Handover_Comple<br>undefined<br>undefined<br>undefined   | r_Notifications               | In GSM TRAU Frames these bits are part of the Time Alignment field.<br>These bits are copied from TRAU frames to TFO Frames and vice versa.<br>TFO_On is the default value in TFO Frames.  |   |  |  |  |  |
| C12  | RIF (Request or<br>Indication Flag)  | set to 0                      | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame<br>Generated by the Transcoder in 3G s<br>The changes of the uplink Codec Mo<br>are monitored. Whenever the Codec<br>"0". The next frames are then alterna<br>and so on.   | in GSM<br>systems for FR_AMR and HR_AMR:<br>de, as received via the lu Frames,<br>Mode changes, the RIF bit is set to<br>tingly marked with RIF = "1", "0", "1" |  |  |  |  |
| C13  | Spare (  | set to 1)                     | C13 is spare in UL TRAU frames.  |   |  |  |  |  |
| C14 –<br>C16   | Confi  | g_Prot                        | Coding defined in Annex C.   |   |  |  |  |  |
| C17 C18  | Mes  | S NO                          | Coding defined in Annex C.   | 2014  |  |  |  |  |
| C19<br>C20   | DIXd (s  | see note)                     | Copied from uplink TRAU Frame in (   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 0  | TFO Disable  | UE                            | Generated by the Transcoder in 3G  | III GOIVI   |  |  |  |  |
| 1  | TFO Enable   |                               | the 3GPP TS 48.060   | systems with the same county as In  |  |  |  |  |
| C21 –<br>C22   | Frame_Classification   |                               | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM   |   |  |  |  |  |
| 1 1<br>1 0<br>0 1<br>0 0   | "Speech_Degrade<br>"Speech_Bad"<br>"No_Speech"   | a.                            | Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.1-3 below)   |   |  |  |  |  |

 Table 5.2.2.1-2: Coding of the Control Bits for AMR\_TFO\_16k Frames

| C23 –   | (see 3GPP TS      | Codec Mode         | Carry CMI or CMR depending of the        |                                     |  |  |
|---------|-------------------|--------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| C25     | 48.060)           | Indication (CMI);  | value of RIF, if the Frame               |                                     |  |  |
|         | CMI (if RIF == 0) | (RIF ==0 is always | Classification bits are different from   |                                     |  |  |
|         | or                | the case in        | "0 0" (No_Speech), and set to "000"      |                                     |  |  |
|         | CMR (if RIF ==    | UMTS_AMR)          | otherwise.                               | Coding as defined in <b>3GPP</b> TS |  |  |
|         | 1) or             |                    | Copied from the uplink TRAU              | 48.060                              |  |  |
|         | 0.0.0 (if         |                    | Frame in GSM                             |                                     |  |  |
|         | Frame_Classifica  |                    | Derived from the Frame Quality           |                                     |  |  |
|         | tion == 0.0)      |                    | Indicator and Frame Type for 3G          |                                     |  |  |
|         |                   |                    | systems (see Table 5.2.2.1-3)            |                                     |  |  |
| T1 - T4 | Time Alig         | nment Bits         | In GSM copied from the uplink TRAU Frame |                                     |  |  |
|         |                   |                    | In 3G, generated by the TC (UMTS)        | based on lu Frame arrival time(s)   |  |  |

NOTE 0: Any spare control bits shall be coded as binary "1". They are reserved for future use and may change.

The CRC1 covering also the control bits C1..C25 shall be recomputed in the transcoders.

The coding of the Data Bits is described in 3GPP TS 48.060.

In 3G systems, the Frame\_Classification Bits must be derived from the Frame Quality Indicator (FQI) and Frame Type Index as defined in the 3GPP TS 26.101. Table 5.2.2.1-3 provides the conversion rules between the generic AMR Frames (as defined in 3GPP TS 26.101) and TFO Frames. In this table, the arrows in the fourth column indicate the direction for which the conversion applies.

- NOTE 1: A one-to-one relationship between Generic AMR Frames and TFO Frames does not always exist, but the conversion is always possible.
- NOTE 2: In the generic AMR Frames (3GPP TS 26.101), the differentiation between SID\_FIRST and SID\_UPDATE is done in the Data bits (SID Type Indicator). The Codec Mode Indication (CMI) is carried in 3G systems within the SID payload.

For 2G and 3G systems using the FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR\_2 and OHR\_AMR\_FR\_AMR or HR\_AMR Speech-Codec Types, bits C23 - C25 shall carry either the Codec Mode Request (CMR) or the Codec Mode Indication (CMI), depending on the value of RIF, if the Frame\_Classification bits are different from "0.0". If the Frame\_Classification bits are equal to "0.0" (SID\_First and SID\_Update Frames), C23 - C25 are set to "0.0.0", and the CMI and CMR are carried in the data bits D35 - D40.

For 3G systems using the UMTS\_AMR\_2 or FR\_AMR or OHR\_AMR Speech Codec Types, the TC shall monitor the changes of the uplink Codec Mode, as received in the Iu Frames. Every time the Codec Mode changes in the Iu Frames the TC shall set RIF = "0" in the corresponding TFO Frame. The next TFO Frames are alternatively marked with RIF = "1", "0", "1" and so on.

NOTE 3: Per definition for UMTS\_AMR\_2-or FR\_AMR or OHR\_AMR the UE shall select the phase of potential Codec Mode changes in uplink once at call set-up and shall not alter this later on. At call set-up TFO is not active and the TC has enough time to find the phase of the RIF by the proposed implicit method, before the first TFO Frame has to be sent.

### Nex modification

### 5.2.2.3 TFO Frame Format FR\_AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k and AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k

TFO Frames with format AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k and AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k are derived from the TRAU Frames for Wide Band Adaptive Multi\_Rate Wide Band as defined in the 3GPP TS 48.060. The AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k Frame structure is illustrated in FiguresTable 5.2.2.3-1 and 5.2.2.3 2 below, using the same notations as in 3GPP TS 48.060.

For AMR WB TFO 32k Frames the identical frame structure is used twice, once in the lower 16k main part (identical to the AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k) and in the upper 16k extension part (carrying some data bits, but no synchhronisation and no control bits, see Table 5.2.2.3-2). The unspecified bits in Table 5.2.2.3-2 shall not alter the bits of the PCM samples on the 64 kbit/s A interface.

Table 5.2.2.3-3 defines the coding of the Control Bits for <u>the Frame Type (== Codec Type) field (C1..C4) in</u> AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k and AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k frames. For the remaining control bits (C5...C25) the definition is as for AMR\_TFO\_16k frames for FR\_AMR. AMR WB TFO Frames. Note that additional TFO Configuration Parameters may be carried by the Data Bits of the TFO Frames, as defined in Annex C.

5

#### Table 5.2.2.3-1: Structure of AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k Frames and the lower 16k main part of AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k Frames

|            |            |             |             | Bit number  |             |             |             |             |
|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Octet no.  | <u>1</u>   | 2           | <u>3</u>    | 4           | <u>5</u>    | <u>6</u>    | <u>7</u>    | <u>8</u>    |
| <u>0a</u>  | <u>0</u>   | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    |
| <u>1a</u>  | <u>0</u>   | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    | <u>0</u>    |
| <u>2a</u>  | <u>1</u>   | <u>C1</u>   | <u>C2</u>   | <u>C3</u>   | <u>C4</u>   | <u>C5</u>   | <u>C6</u>   | <u>C7</u>   |
| <u>3a</u>  | <u>C8</u>  | <u>C9</u>   | <u>C10</u>  | <u>C11</u>  | <u>C12</u>  | <u>C13</u>  | <u>C14</u>  | <u>C15</u>  |
| <u>4a</u>  | <u>1</u>   | <u>C16</u>  | <u>C17</u>  | <u>C18</u>  | <u>C19</u>  | <u>C20</u>  | <u>C21</u>  | <u>C22</u>  |
| <u>5a</u>  | <u>C23</u> | <u>C24</u>  | <u>C25</u>  | <u>D1</u>   | <u>D2</u>   | <u>D3</u>   | <u>D4</u>   | <u>D5</u>   |
| <u>6a</u>  | <u>1</u>   | <u>D6</u>   | <u>D7</u>   | <u>D8</u>   | <u>D9</u>   | <u>D10</u>  | <u>D11</u>  | <u>D12</u>  |
| <u>7a</u>  | <u>D13</u> | <u>D14</u>  | <u>D15</u>  | <u>D16</u>  | <u>D17</u>  | <u>D18</u>  | <u>D19</u>  | <u>D20</u>  |
| 8a36a      |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| <u>37a</u> | D238       | <u>D239</u> | <u>D240</u> | <u>D241</u> | <u>D242</u> | <u>D243</u> | <u>D244</u> | <u>D245</u> |
| <u>38a</u> | <u>1</u>   | <u>D246</u> | <u>D247</u> | <u>D248</u> | <u>D249</u> | D250        | <u>D251</u> | D252        |
| 39a        | D253       | D254        | D255        | D256        | T1          | T2          | T3          | T4          |

#### Table 5.2.2.3-2: Structure of the upper 16k extension part in AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k Frames

|            |            |             |             | Bit number  |             |             |            |             |
|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Octet no.  | 1          | <u>2</u>    | <u>3</u>    | 4           | <u>5</u>    | <u>6</u>    | <u>7</u>   | <u>8</u>    |
| <u>0b</u>  |            |             |             |             |             |             |            |             |
| <u>1b</u>  |            |             |             |             |             |             |            |             |
| <u>2b</u>  |            |             |             |             |             |             |            |             |
| <u>3b</u>  |            |             |             |             |             |             |            |             |
| <u>4b</u>  |            |             |             |             |             |             |            |             |
| <u>5b</u>  |            |             |             | <u>D1</u>   | <u>D2</u>   | <u>D3</u>   | <u>D4</u>  | <u>D5</u>   |
| <u>6b</u>  |            | <u>D6</u>   | <u>D7</u>   | <u>D8</u>   | <u>D9</u>   | <u>D10</u>  | <u>D11</u> | <u>D12</u>  |
| <u>7b</u>  | <u>D13</u> | <u>D14</u>  | <u>D15</u>  | <u>D16</u>  | <u>D17</u>  | <u>D18</u>  | <u>D19</u> | <u>D20</u>  |
| 8b36b      |            |             |             |             |             |             |            |             |
| <u>37b</u> | D238       | D239        | D240        | D241        | D242        | D243        | D244       | D245        |
| <u>38b</u> | 1          | <u>D246</u> | <u>D247</u> | <u>D248</u> | <u>D249</u> | <u>D250</u> | D251       | <u>D252</u> |
| <u>39b</u> | D253       | D254        | D255        | D256        |             |             |            |             |

## Table 5.2.2.3-3: Coding of the Frame Type for AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k Frames and AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k Frames

| Control          | Description             | Comment  |
|------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Bits             |                         |  |
| <u>C1 - C4</u>   | Frame_Type / Codec Type | The coding is different from the coding in TFO         |
| <u>(0.0.0.1)</u> | (GSM_FR)                | Messages. It is also not identical to the coding on    |
| <u>(0.0.1.1)</u> | (FR_AMR)                | Abis/Ater. The TRAU shall translate the coding between |
| <u>(0.1.0.0)</u> | (HR_AMR)                | TRAU and TFO Frames.                                   |
| <u>(0.1.0.1)</u> | (UMTS_AMR)              |  |
| <u>(0.1.1.0)</u> | (UMTS_AMR_2)            | Note: Codec Types in (brackets) are not supported by   |
| <u>1.0.0.1</u>   | FR AMR-WB               | this TFO Frame format. They are listed to show their   |
| <u>1.0.1.0</u>   | UMTS_AMR-WB             | coding for convenience.                                |
| <u>(1.0.1.1)</u> | (OHR_AMR)               |  |
| <u>1.1.0.0</u>   | OFR_AMR-WB              | Note: By definition FR_AMR-WB and OHR_AMR-WB do        |
| <u>0.0.1.0</u>   | OHR_AMR-WB              | only use the AMR_WB_TFO_16k Frame, because they        |
| <u>(1.1.0.1)</u> | (GSM_EFR)               | never use a Codec Mode higher than 12.65 kbit/s.       |
|                  |                         | UMTS_AMR-WB and OFR_AMR-WB use the                     |
|                  |                         | AMR_WB_TFO_32k Frame when at least one Codec           |
|                  |                         | Mode is above 12.65 kbit/s.                            |

#### Figure 5.2.2.3-1: Stucture of AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k Frames for Codec Mode 14.25 kbit/s

|                |                 |                  |                 | Bit number      |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Octet no.      | 4               | <del>2</del>     | <del>3</del>    | 4               | <del>5</del>    | 6               | 7               | 8               |
| 0              | θ               | θ                | 0               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               |
| 4              | 0               | θ                | 0               | θ               | 0               | θ               | θ               | θ               |
| 2              | 4               | C1               | <del>C2</del>   | <del>C3</del>   | C4              | <del>C5</del>   | <del>C6</del>   | <del>C7</del>   |
| 3              | <del>C8</del>   | <del>C9</del>    | <del>C10</del>  | <del>C11</del>  | <del>C12</del>  | <del>C13</del>  | <del>D1</del>   | <del>D2</del>   |
| 4              | <del>D3</del>   | Đ4               | <del>D5</del>   | <del>D6</del>   | <del>D7</del>   | <del>D8</del>   | <del>D9</del>   | <del>D10</del>  |
| 5              | D11             | <del>D12</del>   | <del>D13</del>  | <del>D14</del>  | <del>D15</del>  | <del>D16</del>  | <del>D17</del>  | <del>D18</del>  |
| 6              | <del>D19</del>  | <del>D20</del>   | <del>D21</del>  | <del>D22</del>  | <del>D23</del>  | <del>D24</del>  | <del>D25</del>  | <del>D26</del>  |
| 7              | D27             | D28              | <del>D29</del>  | <del>D30</del>  | <del>D31</del>  | <del>D32</del>  | <del>D33</del>  | <del>D3</del> 4 |
| <del>836</del> |                 |                  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| <del>37</del>  | D267            | <del>D268</del>  | <del>D269</del> | <del>D270</del> | <del>D271</del> | <del>D272</del> | <del>D273</del> | <del>D274</del> |
| <del>38</del>  | <del>D275</del> | <del>D276</del>  | <del>D277</del> | <del>D278</del> | <del>D279</del> | <del>D280</del> | <del>D281</del> | <del>D282</del> |
| <del>39</del>  | D283            | <del>D28</del> 4 | D285            | <del>D286</del> | D287            | D288            | T1              | <del>T2</del>   |

#### Figure 5.2.2.3-2: Stucture of AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k Frames for No\_Speech frames, Codec Modes 12.65, 8.85 and 6.60 kbit/s

|                |                 |                 |                 | Bit number      |                 |                 |                 |                  |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Octet no.      | 4               | 2               | 3               | 4               | 5               | 6               | 7               | 8                |
| 0              | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ                |
| 4              | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ               | θ                |
| 2              | 4               | <del>C1</del>   | <del>C2</del>   | <del>C3</del>   | C4              | <del>C5</del>   | <del>C6</del>   | <del>C7</del>    |
| 3              | <del>C8</del>   | <del>C9</del>   | <del>C10</del>  | C11             | <del>C12</del>  | C13             | Đ1              | <del>D2</del>    |
| 4              | 4               | <del>D3</del>   | Ð               | <del>D5</del>   | <del>D6</del>   | Đ7              | <del>D8</del>   | <del>D9</del>    |
| 5              | <del>D10</del>  | D11             | <del>D12</del>  | D13             | Ð14             | D15             | <del>D16</del>  | D17              |
| 6              | 4               | D18             | D19             | <del>D20</del>  | <del>D21</del>  | <del>D22</del>  | <del>-D23</del> | <del>D24</del>   |
| 7              | <del>D25</del>  | <del>D26</del>  | <del>D27</del>  | <del>D28</del>  | <del>D29</del>  | <del>D30</del>  | <del>D31</del>  | <del>D32</del>   |
| <del>836</del> |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                  |
| <del>37</del>  | <del>D250</del> | <del>D251</del> | <del>D252</del> | <del>D253</del> | <del>D254</del> | <del>D255</del> | <del>D256</del> | <del>D257</del>  |
| 38             | 4               | <del>D258</del> | <del>D259</del> | <del>D260</del> | D261            | <del>D262</del> | <del>D263</del> | <del>D26</del> 4 |
| <del>39</del>  | <del>D265</del> | <del>D266</del> | <del>D267</del> | <del>D268</del> | <del>D269</del> | <del>D270</del> | <del>T1</del>   | <del>T2</del>    |

| Control   | <b>Description</b>  | Comment   |
|---|---|---|
| Bits  | •   |   |
|   | FR_AMR-WB, UMTS_AMR-WB,   | FR_AMR-WB, UMTS_AMR-WB <b>, OFR_AMR-WB, OHR_AMR-WB</b>  |
| C4 C4   | OFR_AMR-WB, OHR_AMR-WB  | The ending is different from the ending in TEO Measures. It is also not   |
| $\frac{61 - 64}{(0, 0, 0, 1)}$  | GSM FR)   | the coding is different from the coding in TFO Messages. It is also not identical to the coding on Ahis/Ater. The TRALL shall translate the   |
| $\frac{(0.0.0.1)}{(0.0.1.1)}$   |   | coding between TRAIL and TEO Frames.  |
| $\frac{(0.1.0.0)}{(0.1.0.0)}$   | (HR AMR)  | Codec Types in (brackets) are not supported by this TFO Frame   |
| (0.1.0.1)   | (UMTS_AMR)  | format. They are listed to show their coding for convenience.   |
| <del>(0.1.1.0)</del>  | (UMTS_AMR_2)  |   |
| <u>1.0.0.1</u>  | FR_AMR-WB   |   |
| ( <u>1.0.1.0</u> )  |   |   |
| 1.1.0.0   | OFR AMR-WB  |   |
| 0.0.1.0   | OHR_AMR-WB  |   |
| <u>(1.1.0.1)</u>  | (GSM_EFR)   |   |
| <del>C1 - C4</del>  | Frame_Type / Codec Type   |   |
| <del>1.0.1.1</del>  | FR_AMR_WB   |   |
| 1.0.1.0<br>C50  |   | Indicates the presence of an embedded TEO Message. Set by the   |
| <del>сва</del><br>Д   | No TEO Message embedded   | TRAIL   |
| 4   | A TFO Message is embedded   |   |
| <del>C6</del>   | RIF (Request or Indication flag)  | Copied from the uplink TRAU frame in GSM.   |
|   |   |   |
|   |   | Generated by the Transocder in 3G systems for FR_AMR and  |
|   |   | HR_AMR. The changes of the uplink Codec Mode, as received via the   |
|   |   | PIE bit is set to "0". The pext frames are then alternatingly marked  |
|   |   | with RIF = "1". "0". "1" and so on.   |
| <del>C7</del>   | set to 1  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM.   |
|   |   | Generated by the TC in UMTS.  |
| <del>C8</del>   | DTXd  | Coding defined in Annex C.  |
| <del>C9</del>   | TFOE  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM  |
|   | TEO Enable  | benerated by the Transcoder in 36 systems with the same coding as   |
| <del>C10 -</del>  | Frame Classification  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM  |
| C11   |   |   |
|   |   | Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G  |
| 11  | "Speech_Good"   | systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)   |
| <del>10</del>   | "Speech_Degraded"   |   |
|   | - <del>Speech_Bau</del><br>"No Speech"  |   |
| 00  |   |   |
| <del>C10 –</del>  | Frame Classification  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM  |
| <del>C10 -</del><br><del>C11</del>  | Frame_Classification  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM  |
| <del>C10 -</del><br><del>C11</del>  | Frame_Classification  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G  |
| <del>C10 -</del><br><del>C11</del><br><del>1 1</del>  | Frame_Classification  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)   |
| C10-<br>C11<br>1-1<br>1-0<br>0-1  | "Speech_Bad"  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)   |
| C10-<br>C11<br>1-1<br>1-0<br>0-1<br>0-0   | Frame_Classification<br>"Speech_Good"<br>"Speech_Degraded"<br>"Speech_Bad"<br>"No_Speech"   | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)   |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-   | Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech" Frame_Classification   | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)<br>Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM   |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11  | Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech" Frame_Classification   | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)<br>Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM   |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11  | Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech" Frame_Classification   | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G   |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11<br>11  | Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech" Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Good"  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)   |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01   | Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech" Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad"   | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)<br>Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)  |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>04   | Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech"  Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech"  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)<br>Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)  |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C12-C13  | Frame_Classification  "Speech_Dograded" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech"  Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech" (see 3GPP TS 48.060)   | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Carry CMI or CMR depending of the value of RIF, if the Frame  |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C12-C13<br>C25a and                            | Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good"  "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech"  Frame_Classification  "Speech_Good" "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech"  (see 3GPP TS 48.060) CMI (if RIF == 0) or  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)<br>Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM<br>Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G<br>systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below)<br>Carry CMI or CMR depending of the value of RIF, if the Frame<br>Classification bits are different from "0 0" (No_Speech), and set to  |
| C10-<br>C11<br>14<br>10<br>04<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11<br>C11<br>11<br>14<br>10<br>04<br>04<br>00<br>C12-C13<br>C25a and<br>C23b-       | Frame_Classification         "Speech_Bograded"         "Speech_Bad"         "No_Speech"         Frame_Classification         "Speech_Good"         "Speech_Bad"         Frame_Classification         "Speech_Good"         "Speech_Degraded"         "Speech_Bad"         "Speech_Bad"         "No_Speech"         (see 3GPP TS 48.060)         CMI (if RIF == 0) or         CMR (if RIF == 1) or               | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Carry CMI or CMR depending of the value of RIF, if the Frame Classification bits are different from "0 0" (No_Speech), and set to "000" otherwise.  |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11<br>C11<br>10<br>01<br>01<br>00<br>C12-C13<br>C25a and<br>C23b-<br>C25b           | Frame_Classification  "Speech_Bad" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech" Frame_Classification  "Speech_Bad" "Speech_Classification  "Speech_Degraded" "Speech_Bad" "No_Speech" (see 3GPP TS 48.060) CMI (if RIF == 0) or CMR (if RIF == 1) or 0.0.0 (if Frame_Classification ==  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Carry CMI or CMR depending of the value of RIF, if the Frame Classification bits are different from "0 0" (No_Speech), and set to "000" otherwise. Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM   |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>10<br>01<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11<br>C11<br>11<br>1-0<br>0-1<br>0-1<br>0-0<br>C12-C13<br>C25a and<br>C23b-<br>C25b | Frame_Classification         "Speech_Degraded"         "Speech_Bad"         "No_Speech"         Frame_Classification         "Speech_Good"         "Speech_Bad"         Image: Speech_Bad"         "Speech_Good"         "Speech_Bad"         "Speech_Bad"         "No_Speech"         (see 3GPP TS 48.060)         CMI (if RIF == 0) or         CMR (if RIF == 0) or         CMR (if RIF == 1) or         0.00 | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Carry CMI or CMR depending of the value of RIF, if the Frame Classification bits are different from "0 0" (No_Speech), and set to "000" otherwise. Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Carry CMI or CMR depending of the value of RIF, if the Frame Classification bits are different from "0 0" (No_Speech), and set to "000" otherwise. Copied from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water to the frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G water tot the frame Quality |
| C10-<br>C11<br>11<br>14<br>00<br>C10-<br>C11<br>C11<br>14<br>14<br>10<br>01<br>C12-C13<br>C25a and<br>C23b-<br>C25b                 | Frame_Classification         "Speech_Bod"         "Speech_Bad"         "No_Speech"         Frame_Classification         "Speech_Bad"         "Speech_Bod"         "Speech_Bod"         "Speech_Bod"         "Speech_Bad"         "No_Speech"         (see 3GPP TS 48.060)         CMI (if RIF == 0) or         CMR (if RIF == 1) or         0.0.0 (if Frame_Classification ==         0.0)                      | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G systems (see Table 5.2.2.3-4 below) Carry CMI or CMR depending of the value of RIF, if the Frame Classification bits are different from "0 0" (No_Speech), and set to "000" otherwise. Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM Derived from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM   |

#### Table 5.2.2.3-3: Coding of the Control Bits for AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k Frames

NOTE: Any spare control bits shall be coded as binary "1". They are reserved for future use and may change.

The CRC<sup>1</sup> covering also the control bits C1..C<u>25</u><sup>13</sup> shall be recomputed in the transcoder<u>s</u>, because some control bits change between TRAU Frames and TFO Frames, e.g. the coding of the Frame Type.

The coding of the **Data Bits** is described in 3GPP TS 48.060. <u>In AMR WB TFO 32k Frames the data bits in the upper 16k extension part shall be set as defined in TS 48.060. But in all unused bit positions of this upper extension part the bits of the PCM samples shall not be altered in order to minimise the audible effect.</u>

In 3G systems, the Frame\_Classification Bits must be derived from the Frame Quality Indicator (FQI) and Frame Type Index as defined in the 3GPP TS 26.2401. Table 5.2.2.3 4 provides the conversion rules between the generic WB AMR Frames (as defined in 3GPP TS 26.101) and TFO Frames. In this table, the arrows in the fourth column indicate the direction for which the conversion applies. The conversion rules are the same as for the FR AMR.

- NOTE 1: A one-to-one relationship between Generic WB AMR Frames and TFO Frames does not always exist, but the conversion is always possible.
- NOTE 2: In the generic WB AMR Frames (3GPP TS 26.2401), the differentiation between SID\_FIRST and SID\_UPDATE is done in the Data bits (SID Type Indicator). The Codec Mode Indication (CMI) is carried in 3G systems within the SID payload.

For 2G using the FR\_AMR WB\_UMTS\_AMR WB\_OFR\_AMR WB or OHR\_AMR WB and 3G systems using UMTS\_AMR WB, OFR\_AMR WB or OHR\_AMR WB bits C12 C13 shall carry either the Codec Mode Request (CMR) or the Codec Mode Indication (CMI), depending on the value of RIF, if the Frame\_Classification bits are different from "0.0". If the Frame\_Classification bits are equal to "0.0" (NO\_SPEECH Frames), C12 C13 are set to 0.0, and the CMI and CMR are carried in the data bits D35 D40.

3G systems using the UMTS\_AMR-WB, OFR\_AMR WB or OHR\_AMR WB Speech Codec Type, the TC shall monitor the changes of the uplink Codec Mode, as received in the Iu Frames. Every time the Codec Mode changes in the Iu Frames the TC shall set RIF = "0" in the corresponding TFO Frame. The next TFO Frames are alternatively marked with RIF = "1", "0", "1" and so on.

NOTE 3: Per definition for <u>UMTS\_AMR-WB\_FR\_WB\_AMR</u>-the UE selects the phase of potential Codec Mode changes in uplink once at call set-up and does not alter this later on. At call set-up TFO is not active and the TC has enough time to find the phase of the RIF by the proposed implicit method, before the first TFO Frame has to be sent.

| Generic AMR Frame             |  |  |                      |                                       | AMR_WE                     | B_TFO_16k Fran                                | ne  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|----------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| Frame<br>Quality<br>Indicator | <del>Frame</del><br><del>Type</del><br>Index | TX_TYPE or<br>RX_TYPE<br>(see 3GPP TS<br>26.101) |                      | Frame_<br>Classification<br>C10 - C11 | CML or<br>CMR<br>C12 - C13 | Data bits in<br>No_Speech<br>frames<br>D32D34 | <mark>Equivalent Frame</mark><br>Type in 3GPP TS<br>48.060) |
| 4                             | <del>0-7</del>                               | SPEECH_GOOD                                      | $\Leftrightarrow$    | <del>1 1</del>                        | <del>0-7</del>             | -   | Speech_Good   |
| 4                             | <del>0-7</del>                               | SPEECH_GOOD                                      | ۷                    | <del>1 0</del>                        | 0-7                        | _   | Speech_Degraded   |
| θ                             | <del>0-7</del>                               | SPEECH_BAD                                       | <del>&lt; &gt;</del> | 0-1                                   | 0-7                        | -   | Speech_Bad  |
|                               |  |  |                      |                                       |                            |   |   |
| 4                             | æ  | SID_FIRST  | $\Leftrightarrow$    | 0-0                                   | 000                        | SID_First                                     | No_Speech   |
| 4                             | <del>15</del>                                | NO_DATA  | ¥                    | 0-0                                   | 000                        | Onset   | No_Speech   |
| 4                             | 8  | SID_UPDATE                                       | <del>&lt;&gt;</del>  | 0-0                                   | 000                        | SID_Update                                    | No_Speech   |
| θ                             | 8  | SID_BAD  | <>                   | 0-0                                   | <del>000</del>             | SID_Bad                                       | No_Speech   |
| 4                             | <del>15</del>                                | NO_DATA  | <b>*</b>             | 0-0                                   | 000                        | No_Data                                       | No_Speech   |

#### Table 5.2.2.3-4: Conversion between Generic AMR Frames and FR\_WB\_AMR\_TFO\_16k Frames

The **Synchronisation Pattern** is similar to the Synchronisation Pattern in 3GPP TS 48.060, with some exceptions related to the value of the EMBED Bit:

EMBED equal "0": the Synchronisation Pattern is exactly as described in the 3GPP TS 48.060; EMBED equal "1": the Synchronisation Pattern contains an embedded TFO Message.

For the coding of the **Data Bits** see 3GPP TS 48.060<u>, and Annex C for the bits reserved for TFO Configuration</u> Parameters.

For the coding of the **Time Alignment Bits** (T\_Bits, T1 .. T<u>4</u>2) see 3GPP TS 48.060 and Annex C. When the TFO Frame is generated by a GSM Network, the T\_Bits normally correspond to the T\_Bits received in the up-link TRAU Frame.

### 5.2.3 Transmission of the bits of 16 kbit/s TFO Frames

For the purpose of this description the 320 bits of one TFO Frame are arranged in 40 rows (0..39), with 8 bit each (1..8: one octet) as in 3GPP TS 48.060.

#### The bits of 16 kbit/s TFO Frames are transmitted in the following order:

Bit m of octet n, shall be transmitted in the Least Significant Bit of the

PCM sample k = n\*4 + (m+1)/2 for m = (1, 3, 5, 7) and n = (0..39).

Bit m of octet n shall be transmitted in the second Least Significant Bit of the

PCM sample k = n\*4 + m/2 for m = (2, 4, 6, 8) and n = (0..39).

PCM sample (k=1) is the first PCM sample of the TFO Frame, which follows the received uplink TRAU frame with a small delay (Tultfo), as described in clause 8, see figure 8.1.2-1.

### 5.2.3 Transmission of the bits of 32 kbit/s TFO Frames

For the purpose of this description the 640 bits of one TFO Frame are arranged in 2 x 40 rows (0a..39a, 0b...39b), with 8 bit each (1..8: one octet) as in 3GPP TS 48.060, see also Table 5.2.2.3-1and Table 5.2.2.3-2.

The bits of 32 kbit/s TFO Frames are transmitted in the following order:

Bit m of octet n, shall be transmitted in the Least Significant Bit of the

<u>PCM sample k = n\*4 + (m+1)/2 for m = (1, 3, 5, 7) and n = (0a...39a).</u>

Bit m of octet n shall be transmitted in the second Least Significant Bit of the

<u>PCM sample k = n\*4 + m/2 for m = (2, 4, 6, 8) and n = (0a..39a).</u>

Bit m of octet n, shall be transmitted in the third Least Significant Bit of the

<u>PCM sample k = n\*4 + (m+1)/2 for m = (1, 3, 5, 7) and n = (0b...39b).</u>

Bit m of octet n shall be transmitted in the forth Least Significant Bit of the

PCM sample k = n\*4 + m/2 for m = (2, 4, 6, 8) and n = (0b..39b).

<u>PCM sample (k=1) is the first PCM sample of the TFO Frame, which follows the received uplink TRAU frame with a small delay (Tultfo), as described in clause 8, see figure 8.1.2-1.</u>

It is important that the lower main 16k part and the upper 16k extension part are exactly synchronised as described above, see also clause 8.

## Nex modification

### 5.2.5 Optional AMR\_TRAU\_8+8k Frames

For TFO Connections with FR\_AMR on the local side and HR\_AMR on the distant side the local side may use the AMR\_TRAU\_8+8k frame format after TFO has been established. The AMR\_TRAU\_8+8k Frame is based on the

11

TRAU Frame formats for the AMR for 8 kBit/s sub-multiplexing as defined in 3GPP TS <u>428.061</u> (TRAU\_8k), with the additional Synchronisation pattern as defined in Figure 5.2.2.2-4. The differences to AMR\_TFO\_8+8k frames are:

### **Nex modification**

## 5.4 TFO Frames for 32 kbit/s sub-multiplexing

5.4.1 TFO Frame Format AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k

TFO Frames with format AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k are derived from the TRAU Frames for Wide Band Adaptive Multi Rate as defined in the 3GPP TS 48.060. The AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k Frame structure is illustrated in figures 5.4.1 1 and 5.4.1 2 below, using the same notations as in 3GPP TS 48.060. Table 5.4.1 3 defines the coding of the Control Bits for AMR WB TFO Frames. Note that additional TFO Configuration Parameters may be carried by the Data Bits of the TFO Frames, as defined in Annex C.

In the following, the control bits C1 to C25 refer to both sub-channels, the control bits C1a to C25a refer to the sub-channel a and the control bits C1b to C25b refer to the sub-channel b.

#### Figure 5.4.1-1: Stucture of AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k Frames, first channel (channel a)

|                | Bit number     |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Octet no.      | 4              | 2                | 3                | 4                | 5                | 6                | 7                | 8                |
| 0              | θ              | θ                | 0                | θ                | θ                | θ                | θ                | θ                |
| 4              | θ              | θ                | 0                | θ                | 0                | 0                | 0                | 0                |
| 2              | 4              | C1a              | <del>C2a</del>   | <del>C3a</del>   | <del>C4a</del>   | <del>C5a</del>   | <del>C6a</del>   | <del>C7a</del>   |
| 3              | <del>C8a</del> | <del>C9a</del>   | C10a             | C11a             | C12a             | C13a             | C14a             | C15a             |
| 4              | 4              | C16a             | C17a             | C18a             | C19a             | C20a             | <del>C21a</del>  | <del>C22a</del>  |
| <del>5</del>   | C23a           | C24a             | C25a             | <del>D1a</del>   | <del>D2a</del>   | <del>D3a</del>   | <del>D4a</del>   | <del>D5a</del>   |
| 6              | 4              | <del>D6a</del>   | <del>D7a</del>   | <del>D8a</del>   | <del>D9a</del>   | D10a             | <del>D11a</del>  | D12a             |
| 7              | D13a           | D14a             | D15a             | D16a             | D17a             | D18a             | D19a             | D20a             |
| <del>836</del> |                |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| <del>37</del>  | D238a          | <del>D239a</del> | D240a            | <del>D241a</del> | <del>D242a</del> | <del>D243a</del> | <del>D244a</del> | <del>D245a</del> |
| <del>38</del>  | 4              | <del>D246a</del> | <del>D247a</del> | <del>D248a</del> | <del>D249a</del> | <del>D250a</del> | <del>D251a</del> | <del>D252a</del> |
| <del>39</del>  | D253a          | D254a            | D255a            | D256a            | <del>T1</del>    | <del>T2</del>    | <del>T3</del>    | <del>T</del> 4   |

#### Figure 5.4.1-2: Stucture of AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k Frames, second channel (channel b)

|                |                |                  |                | Bit number     |                |                |                  |                |
|----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Octet no.      | 4              | 2                | 3              | 4              | 5              | 6              | 7                | 8              |
| 0              | θ              | 0                | θ              | θ              | 0              | θ              | θ                | 0              |
| 4              | θ              | θ                | θ              | θ              | θ              | θ              | θ                | θ              |
| 2              | 4              | C1b              | <del>C2b</del> | <del>C3b</del> | <del>C4b</del> | C5b            | <del>C6b</del>   | C7b            |
| 3              | <del>C8b</del> | <del>C9b</del>   | C10b           | C11b           | C12b           | C13b           | C14b             | C15b           |
| 4              | 4              | C16b             | C17b           | C18b           | C19b           | C20b           | C21b             | C22b           |
| 5              | C23b           | C24b             | C25b           | <del>D1b</del> | <del>D2b</del> | <del>D3b</del> | <del>D4b</del>   | <del>D5b</del> |
| 6              | 4              | D6b              | <del>D7b</del> | D8b            | <del>D9b</del> | D10b           | D11b             | D12b           |
| 7              | D13b           | D14b             | D15b           | D16b           | D17b           | D18b           | D19b             | D20b           |
| <del>836</del> |                |                  |                |                |                |                |                  |                |
| <del>37</del>  | D238b          | D239b            | D240b          | D241b          | D242b          | D243b          | <del>D244b</del> | D245bb         |
| 38             | 4              | D246b            | D247b          | D248b          | D249b          | D250b          | D251b            | D252b          |
| <del>39</del>  | D253b          | <del>D254b</del> | D255b          | D256b          | <del>T1</del>  | <del>T2</del>  | <del>T3</del>    | <del>T4</del>  |

| Control<br>Rite           | Description  | Comment   |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Bue                       | ER AMR-WR LIMTS AMR-WR   | ER AMR-WR LIMTS AMR-WR OFR AMR-WR OHR AMR-WB                            |
|                           | OFR AMR-WB. OHR AMR-WB   |   |
| <u>C1 - C4</u>            | Frame_Type / Codec Type  | The coding is different from the coding in TFO Messages. It is also not |
| ( <u>0.0.0.1)</u>         | (GSM_FR)   | identical to the coding on Abis/Ater. The TRAU shall translate the      |
| <u>(0.0.1.1)</u>          | (FR_AMR)   | coding between TRAU and TFO Frames.                                     |
| <u>(0.1.0.0)</u>          | (HR_AMR)   | Codec Types in (brackets) are not supported by this TFO Frame           |
| (0.1.0.1)                 | (UMTS_AMR)   | format. They are listed to show their coding for convenience.           |
| $\frac{(0.1.1.0)}{1001}$  | (UMTS AMR 2)   |   |
| <u>1.0.0.1</u>            |  |   |
| (1.0.1.1)                 |  |   |
| 1.1.0.0                   | OFR AMR-WB   |   |
| 0.0.1.0                   | OHR AMR-WB   |   |
| <u>(1.1.0.1)</u>          | (GSM_EFR)  |   |
| <del>C1 - C4</del>        | Frame_Type / Codec Type  |   |
| <del>1.0.1.1</del>        | FR_AMR_WB  |   |
| <del>1.0.1.0</del>        | UMTS_AMR_WB  |   |
| <del>C5a</del>            | EMBED  | Indicates the presence of an embedded TFO Message. Set by the           |
| 0                         | No IFO Message embedded  | IRAU.   |
| - <del>1</del>            | A IFU Message is embedded  |   |
|                           | Set to "1.1.1."(see note)  | In CSM TRALL Frames, these bits carry part of the Time Alignment        |
|                           |  | They are set to 1.1.1 by the TRALL                                      |
|                           |  |   |
|                           |  |   |
| <del>C9 - C11</del>       | TFO and Handover_Notifications   | In GSM TRAU Frames these bits are part of the Time Alignment field.     |
|                           |  | These bits are copied from TRAU frames to TFO Frames and vice           |
| <del>0.0.0</del>          | <del>TFO_On</del>  | <del>versa.</del>   |
| <del>0.0.1</del>          | TFO_Soon   | TFO_On is the default value in TFO Frames.                              |
| <del>0.1.0</del>          | TFO_Off  |   |
| <del>0.1.1</del>          | Handover_Soon  |   |
| <del>1.0.0</del>          | Handover_Complete  |   |
| <del>1.0.1</del>          | undefined  |   |
| <del>1.1.0</del><br>1.1.1 | undefined  |   |
| <u></u><br>C12            | RIF (Request or Indication Flag)   | Conjed from the unlink TRALL Frame in GSM                               |
| 012                       | (noqueer or maleation riag)  | Coperated by the Transcoder in 3C systems for ER_AMP and                |
|                           |  | HR AMR: The changes of the uplink Codec Mode, as received via the       |
|                           |  | lu Frames, are monitored. Whenever the Codec Mode changes, the          |
|                           |  | RIF bit is set to "0". The next frames are then alternatingly marked    |
|                           |  | with RIF = "1", "0", "1" and so on.                                     |
| C13                       | <del>set to 1</del>  | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM.                               |
|                           |  | Generated by the TC in UMTS.  |
| <del>C14 -</del>          | Config_Prot  | Coding defined in Annex C.  |
| <u>C16</u>                | Maaa Na  |   |
| <u>C17 C18</u>            |  | Conied from unlink TDALL Frome in CSM                                   |
| C20                       |  | Conject from the unlink TRAU Frame in CSM                               |
| 0                         | TEO Disabla  | Constant of the Uplink TRAU Frame in Gow                                |
| 1                         | TEO Enable   | in the 3GPP TS 48 060   |
| <u>C21</u>                | Frame Classification   | Copied from the uplink TRAU Frame in GSM                                |
| <del>C22</del>            |  |   |
|                           |  | Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 3G          |
| 11                        | <u>"Speech_Good"</u>   | systems (see Table 5.4.1-4 below)                                       |
| <del>1-0</del>            | "Speech_Degraded"  |   |
| 0-1                       | "Speech_Bad"   |   |
| 0.0                       | "No_Speech"  |   |
| <del>623a -</del>         | ( <del>see 3GPP TS 48.060)</del>   | Carry CMI or CMR depending of the value of RIF, if the Frame            |
| C25a and                  | $\frac{\text{UMI (II KIF == 0) Of}}{\text{CMD (if DIF = 4) of}}$               | Uassification bits are different from "U U" (No_Speech), and set to     |
| 0230-                     | $\frac{\text{UVIK (II KIF == 1) Of}}{\text{O} O O (if Frame Classification})}$ | Conjud from the unlink TRAU Frame in CSM                                |
| <del>6200</del>           | 0.0\<br>0.0\   | Derived from the Frame Quality Indicator and Frame Type for 2C          |
|                           | <del>0.0)</del>  | systems (see Table 5.4.1-4 below)                                       |

#### Table 5.4.1-3: Coding of the Control Bits for AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k Frames

| Control<br>Bits    | <b>Description</b>  | Comment   |
|--------------------|---------------------|---|
| <del>T1 - T4</del> | Time Alignment Bits | In GSM copied from the uplink TRAU Frame                            |
|                    |                     | In 3G, generated by the TC (UMTS) based on Iu Frame arrival time(s) |

NOTE: Any spare control bits shall be coded as binary "1". They are reserved for future use and may change.

The CRC1 covering also the control bits C1...C25 shall be recomputed in the transcoders.

The coding of the Data Bits is described in 3GPP TS 48.060.

In 3G systems, the Frame\_Classification Bits must be derived from the Frame Quality Indicator (FQI) and Frame Type Index as defined in the 3GPP TS 26.101. Table 5.4.1-4 provides the conversion rules between the generic WB AMR Frames (as defined in 3GPP TS 26.101) and TFO Frames. In this table, the arrows in the fourth column indicate the direction for which the conversion applies.

- NOTE 1: A one to one relationship between Generic WB AMR Frames and TFO Frames does not always exist, but the conversion is always possible.
- NOTE 2: In the generic WB AMR Frames (3GPP TS 26.101), the differentiation between SID\_FIRST and SID\_UPDATE is done in the Data bits (SID Type Indicator). The Codee Mode Indication (CMI) is carried in 3G systems within the SID payload.

For 2G systems using the FR\_AMR\_WB, UMTS\_AMR\_WB, OFR\_AMR\_WB or OHR\_AMR\_WB and 3G systems using UMTS\_AMR\_WB, OFR\_AMR\_WB or OHR\_AMR\_WB, bits C23a — C25a and C23b C25b shall carry either the Codec Mode Request (CMR) or the Codec Mode Indication (CMI), depending on the value of RIF, if the Frame\_Classification bits are different from "0.0". If the Frame\_Classification bits are equal to "0.0" (NO\_SPEECH Frames), C23a — C25a and C23b — C25b are set to 0.0, and the CMI and CMR are carried in the data bits D35 — D40.

3G systems using the UMTS\_AMR WB, OFR\_AMR WB or OHR\_AMR WB Speech Codec Type, the TC shall monitor the changes of the uplink Codec Mode, as received in the Iu Frames. Every time the Codec Mode changes in the Iu Frames the TC shall set RIF = "0" in the corresponding TFO Frame. The next TFO Frames are alternatively marked with RIF = "1", "0", "1" and so on.

NOTE 3: Per definition for FR\_AMR\_WB the UE selects the phase of potential Codec Mode changes in uplink once at call set up and does not alter this later on. At call set up TFO is not active and the TC has enough time to find the phase of the RIF by the proposed implicit method, before the first TFO Frame has to be sent.
| G                             | eneric A                                     | MR Frame   | 1                   | AMR_WB_TFO_32k Frame                  |   |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Frame<br>Quality<br>Indicator | <del>Frame</del><br><del>Type</del><br>Index | TX_TYPE or<br>RX_TYPE<br>(see 3GPP TS<br>26.101) |                     | Frame_<br>Classification<br>C21 - C22 | <del>CMI or</del><br><del>CMR</del><br><del>C23b – C25b</del><br><del>C23a – C25a</del> | Data bits in<br>No_Speech<br>frames<br>D32 D34 | Equivalent Frame<br>Type in 3GPP TS<br>48.060) |  |
| 4                             | <del>0-9</del>                               | SPEECH_GOOD                                      | <b>~</b> >          | 1-1                                   | 0-4<br>0-7  | -  | Speech_Good                                    |  |
| 4                             | <del>0-9</del>                               | SPEECH_GOOD                                      | 4                   | <del>1-0</del>                        | 0-4<br>0-7  | -  | Speech_Degraded                                |  |
| θ                             | <del>0-9</del>                               | SPEECH_BAD                                       | $\Leftrightarrow$   | <del>0-1</del>                        | 0-4<br>0-7  | -  | Speech_Bad                                     |  |
|                               |  |  |                     |                                       |   |  |  |  |
| 4                             | 용  | SID_FIRST  | $\Leftrightarrow$   | <del>0 0</del>                        | 000<br>000  | SID_First                                      | No_Speech                                      |  |
| 4                             | <del>15</del>                                | NO_DATA  | 4                   | <del>0 0</del>                        | 000<br>000  | <del>Onset</del>                               | No_Speech                                      |  |
| 4                             | 8  | SID_UPDATE                                       | <del>&lt;&gt;</del> | <del>0 0</del>                        | 000<br>000  | SID_Update                                     | No_Speech                                      |  |
| θ                             | 8  | SID_BAD  | $\Leftrightarrow$   | 0-0                                   | 000<br>000  | SID_Bad  | No_Speech                                      |  |
| 4                             | <del>15</del>                                | NO_DATA  | <del>&lt;&gt;</del> | 0-0                                   | 000<br>000  | No_Data  | No_Speech                                      |  |

#### Table 5.4.1-4: Conversion between Generic AMR Frames and FR\_WB\_AMR\_TFO\_32k Frames

The **Synchronisation Pattern** is similar to the Synchronisation Pattern in 3GPP TS 48.060, with some exceptions related to the value of the EMBED Bit:

EMBED equal "0": the Synchronisation Pattern is exactly as described in the 3GPP TS 48.060; EMBED equal "1": the Synchronisation Pattern contains an embedded TFO Message.

For the coding of the **Data Bits** see 3GPP TS 48.060 and Annex C for the bits reserved for TFO Configuration Parameters.

For the coding of the **Time Alignment Bits** (T\_Bits, T1... T4) see 3GPP TS 48.060 and Annex C. When the TFO Frame is generated by a GSM Network, the T\_Bits normally correspond to the T\_Bits received in the up link TRAU Frame.

### 5.4.2 Transmission of the bits of 32 kbit/s TFO Frames

For the purpose of this description the 640 bits of one TFO Frame are arranged in 2 x 40 rows (0a..39a, 0b...39b), with 8 bit each (1..8: one octet) as in 3GPP TS 48.060.

The bits of 32 kbit/s TFO Frames are transmitted in the following order:

Bit m of octet n, shall be transmitted in the Least Significant Bit of the

PCM sample k = n\*4 + (m+1)/2 for m = (1, 3, 5, 7) and n = (0a...39a).

Bit m of octet n shall be transmitted in the second Least Significant Bit of the

PCM sample k = n\*4 + m/2 for m = (2, 4, 6, 8) and n = (0a...39a).

Bit m of octet n, shall be transmitted in the third Least Significant Bit of the

PCM sample k = n\*4 + (m+1)/2 for m = (1, 3, 5, 7) and n = (0b...39b).

Bit m of octet n shall be transmitted in the forth Least Significant Bit of the

PCM sample k = n\*4 + m/2 for m = (2, 4, 6, 8) and n = (0b...39b).

PCM sample (k=1) is the first PCM sample of the TFO Frame, which follows the received uplink TRAU frame with a small delay (Tultfo), as described in clause 8, see figure 8.1.2 1.

It is important that the lower main 16k frame and the upper extension frame are exactly synchronised as described above.

Editor's note: if decided so by the TFO subgroup and approved by SA4 the unused bits in the upper 16k extension shall not modify the PCM sample bits to minimise the acoustic influence of TFO Frames. Then the upper extension frame does not need own synchronisation or control bits. Only data bits are necessary.

# 5.5 Determination of the TFO Frame format

The TFO Frame format is depending on the Codec Types at both ends of the TFO connection.

For the GSM FR and GSM EFR Speech Codec Types, the TFO Frame format shall be 16 kbit/s (see clause 5.2.1).

For the GSM HR Speech Codec Type, the TFO Frame format shall be 8 kbit/s (see clause 5.3.1).

For any TFO connection with at least one side using the HR\_AMR (HR\_AMR-HR\_AMR, HR\_AMR-FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR-UMTS\_AMR\_2, HR\_AMR-OHR\_AMR) the TFO frame format shall be AMR\_TFO\_8+8k (see clause 5.2.2.2).

For the AMR TFO connections involving OHR\_AMR-OHR\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR-UMTS\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR\_2-UMTS\_AMR\_2 and UMTS\_AMR\_2-FR\_AMR-FR\_AMR the TFO Frame format shall be AMR\_TFO\_16k (see clause 5.2.2.1).

For any AMR-WB TFO connection not supporting codec modes higher than  $\frac{14,2512.65}{12.65}$  kbit/s, the TFO frame format shall be AMR\_WB\_TFO\_16k-(see 5.2.2.3).

For all other AMR WB TFO connections, the TFO frame format shall be AMR\_WB\_TFO\_32k-(see 5.4).

### Nex modification

### 8.1.2 Time Alignment of TFO Frames to Uplink TRAU Frames

The contents of the Uplink TRAU Frame, received from the BTS via the Abis/Ater Interface, undergo the small, constant delay (Tultfo) required to perform the modifications of the EMBED, Sync and potentially CRC bits, before being forwarded to the other TRAU over the A Interface as TFO Frame. Since this delay is substantially smaller than the delay for the decoded speech signal, the TFO Frames precede the corresponding speech samples. Figure 8.1.2-1 shows the relations. Note that no exact delay value for Tultfo is defined or need to be defined.



### Figure 8.1.2-1: Uplink TFO Frame Time Alignment in GSM

In case of AMR-WB with Codec Modes higher than 12.65 kbit/s the lower main 16k part defines synchronisation and control bits, while the upper 16k extension carries only data bits. It is important that these lower and upper part are exactly synchronised to each other on the A-interface. If this is not already the case on the uplink Abis/Ater interface, then the TRAU shall delay the earlier arriving part to achieve the synchronisation.

### 3GPP TSG-SA4 #21 Rennes, France, 13-17 May 2002

## S4-020<mark>364</mark>

|                               | CR-F   | Form-v6.1 |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------|
|                               | CHANGE REQUEST   |           |
| <sup>#</sup> TS 2             | 28.062 CR 021 <b># rev</b> 3 <sup># Current version:</sup> 5.0.0 <sup>9</sup>  | Ħ         |
| Spe                           | c Title: Inband Tandem Free Operation (TFO) of speech codecs   | æ         |
| For <b>HELP</b> on usi        | ng this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the X symbo  | ols.      |
| Proposed change af            | rects: 業 (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Netwo  | ork       |
| Title: ೫                      | Corrections to TS 28.062, Annex C  |           |
| Source: ೫                     | TSG SA WG4   |           |
| Work item code: 🕱 📒           | AMRWB Date: # 2002-06-11   |           |
| Category: #                   | F       Release: %       REL-5         Ise one of the following categories:       Use one of the following release         F (correction)       2       (GSM Phase 2)         A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)       R96       (Release 1996)         B (addition of feature),       R97       (Release 1997)         C (functional modification of feature)       R98       (Release 1998)         D (editorial modification)       R99       (Release 1999)         etailed explanations of the above categories can       REL-4       (Release 4)         e found in 3GPP TR 21.900.       REL-5       (Release 5) | es:       |
| Reason for change:            | # Inconsistencies  |           |
| Summary of change.            | Smaller details, but more than editorial   |           |
| Consequences if not approved: | # Spec. is wrong or potentially misleading   |           |
| Clauses affected:             | # Annex C  |           |
| Other specs<br>affected:      | #       Other core specifications       #         Test specifications       O&M Specifications   |           |
| Other comments:               | ¥  |           |

# Annex C (normative): Tandem Free Operation in GSM, including AMR-WB

# C.1 Scope

Annex C describes the mandatory and optional actions within the BSS in GSM for Tandem Free Operation.

# C.2 Overview

TFO in GSM implies that the different entities of the BSS collaborate. This is achieved by the distribution of TFO processes on these entities. Figure C.2-1 provides an overview of the TFO processes inside the BSS. This figure shows also the interfaces between these TFO processes.



Figure C.2-1: Processes and Interfaces for TFO in GSM

The interfaces as shown in Figure C.2-1 are:

2

- (1) The Abis/Ater Interface (traffic): Only for the AMR or AMR-WB speech Codec Types the Abis/Ater interface is influenced by the TFO. In this case TFO information is exchanged in Config frames and Time Alignment and Rate Control is influenced.
- (2) An optional proprietary interface between the BSC and the TRAU; may be used for non-AMR and AMR and AMR-WB Speech Codec Types (FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR, GSM\_FR, GSM\_EFR, OHR\_AMR, GSM\_HR, FR\_AMR-WB, UMTS\_AMR-WB, OFR\_AMR-WB, OHR\_AMR-WB) to exchange messages on the distant and local codec configurations, or the optimal configuration.
- (3) Layer 3 signalling between the BSC and the BTS.
- (4) Layer 3 signalling between the BSC and the MS to modify a Codec Type or a Codec Configuration.
- (5) Air interface (RATSCCH, see 3GPP TS 45.009 [9]) to change the Codec Mode Indication phase in downlink or the Codec Configuration in case of AMR TFO.
- ① The Abis/Ater Interface (traffic): Only for the AMR or AMR WB speech Codec Types the Abis/Ater interface is influenced by the TFO. In this case TFO information is exchanged in Config frames and Time Alignment and Rate Control is influenced.
- ② An optional proprietary interface between the BSC and the TRAU;, may be used for non AMR and AMR and AMR WB Speech Codec Types (FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR, GSM\_FR, GSM\_EFR, OHR\_AMR, GSM\_HR, FR\_AMR WB, UMTS\_AMR WB, OFR\_AMR WB, OHR\_AMR WB) to exchange messages on the distant and local codec configurations, or the optimal configuration.

③ Layer 3 signalling between the BSC and the BTS.

Description - Layer 3 signalling between the BSC and the MS to modify a Codec Type or a Codec Configuration -

S Air interface (RATSCCH, see 3GPP TS 45.009 [9]) to change the Codec Mode Indication phase in downlink or the codec configuration in case of AMR TFO.

Next Modification

# C.2.4 Modifications of the Codec Type and/or the Codec Configuration

The following clauses provide a brief overview over all possible versions (not to be mixed up with "AMR TFO Version" or "TFO Version"). They differ in the Node where the TFO Decision is performed and the Node that executes the decided change. The following table provides an overview:

**Next Modification** 

# C.3.2 Tx\_TRAU Process

The Tx\_TRAU Process builds autonomously the relevant Downlink TRAU Frames and sends them in the correct phase relation onto the Abis/Ater-Interface as commanded by the time alignment from the BTS.

Tx\_TRAU has two major States: TFOdl == OFF (start-up default state) and TFOdl == ON (see Figure C.3.2-1).

TFO\_Protocol Protocol controls the transitions between these states using the Accept\_TFO (AT) and Ignore\_TFO (IT) commands.



### Figure C.3.2-1: States of the Tx\_TRAU Process

**During TFOdl == OFF** Tx\_TRAU performs all actions of a conventional downlink TRAU (see 3GPP TS 48.060 [3] respectively 3GPP TS 48.061 [4]): On command from Rx\_TRAU it performs necessary downlink time alignments and starts or stops sending TRAU Frames. It samples one frame of speech samples in the correct phase position and calls the Speech Encoder. In case of AMR WB a successive downsampling is performed before G.711 encoding. In case of AMR-WB the received PCM samples are decoded and upsampled before the WB speech encoder is called. The resulting speech parameters are then transmitted downlink on the Abis/Ater interface.

#### Next Modification

#### Table C.5.2.2-2: Optimal or Distant Configuration (OD)

| OD Code | Optimal or Distant<br>Configuration | Comment  |
|---------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 0       | Distant                             | TRAU shall send Distant Configuration Parameters |
| 1       | Optimal                             | TRAU shall send Optimal Configuration Parameters |

In case of OM = Change, the TRAU provides the BTS and further on the BSC (see 3GPP TS 48.058 clause 4.15) with the Distant Configuration (OD = Distant) or the Optimal Configuration (OD = Optimal). <u>OD is a configuration parameter set by the BTS (respectively the BSC) and send to the local TRAU</u>.

#### Next Modification

### C.5.2.3 Handovers and the AMR TFO

Handover in an ongoing AMR-TFO connection needs more attention. It can be handled more efficiently, if the BSC takes the configurations (the active local one in the serving, old BTS, the future local one in the new BTS and the distant one in the distant BTS) into account and informs the serving BTS a before performing the handover ("Pre-Handover Notification", see clause C.4.6). The sending of the Pre-Handover Notification should take into account the round-trip delay if it has been reported by the BTS (see clause C.4.5).

The BSC, as a central point of the BSS, manages the AMR Speech Service configuration along the communication. This is done in such a way that the point ③ of the list provided above can be achieved.

The BSC has at any time control over the ongoing call, especially over all used resources. Some AMR specific adaptation procedures are, however, handled by lower layer inband signalling directly, e.g. time alignment, CMI/CMC phase alignment and Codec\_Mode adaptation (Rate Control).

Next Modification

#### AMR TFO Version Number (ATVN: 1 bit)

The current AMR TFO Version Number is 04.

|                                  |  | CHANC   | GE REQ  | UEST                          |  | C   | R-Form-v6.1 |
|----------------------------------|--|---|---|-------------------------------|--|---|-------------|
| * <mark>TS</mark><br>SI          | 28.062<br>Dec Title:   | CR 022<br>Inband Tandem   | ೫ rev<br>Free Operat  | <mark>2</mark> 米<br>ion (TFO) | Current vers   | <sup>ion:</sup> 5.0.0<br>codecs   | ж<br>ж      |
| For <u>HELP</u> on u             | sing this for  | m, see bottom of  | this page or  | look at the                   | pop-up text  | over the # syn  | nbols.      |
| Proposed change                  | affects: ೫   | (U)SIM  | ME/UE   | Radio Acc                     | ess Network  | Core Ne   | twork X     |
| Title: ೫                         | TFO Vers   | ion Handling  |   |                               |  |   |             |
| Source: भ                        | TSG SA V   | VG4   |   |                               |  |   |             |
| Work item code: <sup>भ्र</sup>   | AMRWB  |   |   |                               | Date: ೫  | 11-June-2002  | 2           |
| Category: ⊮                      | F<br>Use <u>one</u> of<br>F (corr<br>A (cor<br>B (add<br>C (fun<br>D (edi<br>Detailed exp<br>be found in | the following catego<br>rection)<br>responds to a corre<br>lition of feature),<br>ctional modification<br>forial modification)<br>planations of the ab<br>3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> . | ories:<br>ection in an ear<br>of feature)<br>ove categories | <i>lier release)</i><br>s can | Release: ¥<br>Use <u>one</u> of<br>2<br>R96<br>R97<br>R98<br>R99<br>REL-4<br>REL-5 | <b>REL-5</b><br>the following rele<br>(GSM Phase 2)<br>(Release 1996)<br>(Release 1997)<br>(Release 1998)<br>(Release 1999)<br>(Release 4)<br>(Release 5) | pases:      |
| Reason for change                | e: ೫ <mark>TFO</mark>  | Version Handling  | <mark>, is not define</mark>                                | d in REL 5                    | 5.0.0  |   |             |
| Summary of chang                 | <b>ye:</b>   | e TFO Version H   | landling  |                               |  |   |             |
| Consequences if<br>not approved: | # Incor  | nplete specificatio   | on, potential s   | source for                    | misbehaviou  | ır  |             |
| Clauses affected:                | ¥ <mark>4</mark>   |   |   |                               |  |   |             |
| Other specs<br>affected:         |  | her core specificatest specifications<br>M Specifications   | ations X  | none                          |  |   |             |
| Other comments:                  | ж  |   |   |                               |  |   |             |

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G\_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 4.3 AMR-TFO Standard Version Handling

The present document applies to the version 1 of the AMR TFO standard.

In TFO Specifications before REL-4 no TFO version handling is defined.

In TFO Specifications of REL-4 an "AMR TFO version number" is defined in the Ver (Version number) field of the AMR\_ACS and AMR\_SCS Extension Blocks (see clause 7) and the ATVN field in AMR Configuration frames (see Annex C). Only one REL-4 AMR TFO version is defined: version "0".

From REL-5 onwards the "TFO Version number" contained in the "TFO Version" extension block (section 7) and in "Generic Configuration Frames" (Annex H) shall reflect the Version and Subversion of the corresponding TS 28.062 (first and second digit of the TS version number, see foreword). The AMR TFO version number (Ver, AVTN, as in REL-4) shall be treated as "undefined" in case the TFO Version Number (as in REL-5 and onwards) is indicated in the TFO Messages.

This version The current TFO Version supports the GSM\_FR, GSM\_HR, GSM\_EFR-, five AMR (<u>Narrow Band</u>) speech codec types (FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR, UMTS\_AMR\_2, OHR\_AMR: <u>AMR-NB family</u>) and four AMR Wide Band speech codec types (FR\_AMR-WB, UMTS\_AMR-WB, OFR\_AMR-WB, OHR\_AMR-WB: <u>AMR-WB family</u>).

The version number is only indicated in the Ver (Version number) field of the AMR\_ACS and AMR\_SCS Extension Blocks (see clause 7) and the ATVN field in Configuration frames (see annex C) and the AMR\_WB\_ACS Extension Block.

When no version number is indicated in the TFO Messages, version 0 applies.

The smallest defined TFO Version number is 05.0. It stands for all TFO Versions before 5.1. All numbers between 0.0 and 5.1 are reserved for future use. If the Local and Distant version numbers differ, the smallest version number shall have precedence and shall be applied on both sides. The following features (table 4.3-1) are optional or and mandatory for the different Codec Types, depending on the applicable version number:

| <b>Feature</b> →                                     | TFO Version  | Immediate  | Generic Configuration Frames  |
|--|--|--|---|
| <u>Codec Type↓</u>                                   |  | <u>Codec Type</u><br>Optimisation  |   |
| GSM_FR<br>GSM_HR<br>GSM_EFR                          | Optional.<br>The TFO Version extension<br>block need not to be sent.<br>If not contained in TFO<br>Messages.<br>or is lower than 5.1,<br>then Pre-REL-5 handling<br>shall apply        | Mandatory, if<br>TFO Version<br>is 5.1 or<br>higher. <del>,</del><br>if possible | If the TFO Version is lower than 57.1then Generic Configuration Frames shall notbe used. Only TFO REQ L and(TFO ACK L) shall be used.If the TFO Version is 5.1 or higher, thenGeneric Configuration Frames shall be used.TFO REQ L and TFO ACK L shall be used.TFO REQ L and TFO ACK L shall not beused embedded into TFO Frames.   |
| FR_AMR<br>HR_AMR<br>UMTS_AMR<br>UMTS_AMR2<br>OHR_AMR | <b>Optional.</b><br>The TFO Version extension<br>block need not to be sent.<br>If not contained in TFO<br>Messages,<br>or is lower than 5.1,<br>then Pre-REL-5 handling<br>shall apply | Mandatory, if<br><u>TFO Version</u><br>is 5.1 or<br>higher<br><u>if possible</u> | If the TFO Version is lower than 5.1,<br>then Generic ConfigurationFrames shall not<br>be used. It is optional to use either<br>TFO_REQ_L or AMR Configuration frames,<br>see Annex C.8.5.<br>If the TFO Version is 5.1 or higher, then<br>Generic Configuration Frames shall be used.<br>The parameter field in REL-4 AMR<br>Configuration frames shall be treated as<br>undefined. TFO_REQ_L and TFO_ACK_L<br>shall not be used embedded into TFO Frames. |
| FR_AMR-WB<br>UMTS_AMR-                               | Mandatory.<br>The TFO Version extension  | <u>Mandatory.,</u>   | Generic Configuration Frames shall be used.<br>TFO REQ L and TFO ACK L shall not be   |

### Table 4.3-1: TFO Version Handling

| WB         | block shall always be sent. | if possible | used embedded into TFO Frames. |
|------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| OFR_AMR-WB |                             |             |                                |
| OHR AMR-WB |                             |             |                                |
|            |                             |             |                                |

### 3GPP TSG-SA4 #21 Rennes, France, 13-17 May 2002

### S4-020358

|                                  | CR-For   | m-v6.1     |
|----------------------------------|--|------------|
|                                  | CHANGE REQUEST   |            |
| <sup>#</sup> TS                  | <b>28.062</b> CR 023 <b># rev</b> 2 <sup># Current version:</sup> <b>5.0.0</b> <sup>#</sup>  |            |
| Sp                               | ec Title: Inband Tandem Free Operation (TFO) of speech codecs #  |            |
| For <u>HELP</u> on us            | sing this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the X symbols  | s <i>.</i> |
| Proposed change a                | affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Networ   | 'k         |
| Title: ೫                         | Configuration Exchange in Annex C  |            |
| Source: ೫                        | TSG SA WG4   |            |
| Work item code: ₩                | AMRWB Date: # 2002-06-11   |            |
| Category:                        | FRelease: %REL-5Use one of the following categories:Use one of the following releasesF (correction)2A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)R96B (addition of feature),R97C (functional modification of feature)R98D (editorial modification)R99D (editorial modification)R99D tetailed explanations of the above categories canREL-4be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.REL-5 | S:         |
| Reason for change.               | : # Inconsistencies between REL-4 and REL-5 and not complete REL-5 specifica   | ation      |
| Summary of change                | e: # Specification how to handle Configuration Exchange  |            |
| Consequences if<br>not approved: | Spec. is wrong or potentially misleading   |            |
| Clauses affected:                | H Annex C  |            |
| Other specs<br>affected:         | #       Other core specifications       #         Test specifications       O&M Specifications   |            |
| Other comments:                  | See also S4-020281 TFO Version Handling  |            |

# Annex C (normative): Tandem Free Operation in GSM, including AMR-WB

first modification in C.6

# C.6 The Dialogue between TFO\_TRAU and TFO\_BTS

From REL-5 onwards the "Generic Configuration Frame" is defined (Annex H) as a mechanism to exchange Configuration parameters between BTS and TRAU, between the TRAUs and between local and distant BTSs. These generic configuration frames are codec-type-independent and may in principle be used also for older Codec Types. Clause 4.3 defines when to use this generic configuration frame and when to use the AMR Configuration frame or the TFO\_REQ\_L / TFO\_ACK\_L mechanism.

The BTS is-need not to be involved in TFO when GSM\_FR, GSM\_EFR or GSM\_HR Speech Codec Types are used. But from REL-5 onwards the generic configuration frames may also be used for these Codec Types. Then the BTS shall be able to handle them, at least to ignore them, when they appear in downlink on the Abis/Ater interface. If this is not possible, then the TRAU shall not use it either.

The following clauses address <u>therefore mainly</u> the dialog between the BTS and TRAU or between the Local and Distant <u>TRAUs or</u> BTSs in case of <u>FR\_AMR and HR\_AMR and FR\_AMR-WB</u> the AMR-NB and AMR-WB families of Codec Types.

# C.6.1 Configuration Parameters in <u>AMR-NB</u>TRAU/TFO frames

### C.6.1.1 Configuration Protocol Format

<u>"TRAU AMR Configuration frames" and "TFO AMR Configuration frames" contain AMR-NB and TFO configuration parameters. The "generic configuration frames" contain configuration parameters for all codec types.</u> These parameters are exchanged by the following configuration protocol between several entities (local BTS to local TRAU, local BTS to distant BTS, local TRAU to distant BTS and local TRAU to local BTS).

Three control fields are defined for the TFO and TRAU <u>AMR</u> Configuration frames<u>and in generic configuration</u> <u>frames</u>:

- Config\_Prot field defines the sender and the recipient;
- Message\_No field is a protocol counter;
- Par\_Type field defines the contents of the parameter fields.

The Parameter fields carry the TFO and AMR Configuration parameters.

Each TFO (or TRAU) <u>AMR</u> configuration frame contains a set or a subset of these configuration parameters. Some exceptions exist (12,2 kbit/s for instance, see mapping of Configuration Parameters clause C.6.1.5). <u>Generic configuration frames do always contain a full set, see Annex H.</u>

### C.6.1.2 Config\_Prot field

This field serves for the Configuration Protocol on the Abis/Ater interface and the A interface in both directions to indicate the source and meaning of the configuration parameters. It is defined in UL TRAU frames, in DL TRAU frames and in TFO frames, both for the AMR Configuration Frames and the Generic Configuration Frames.

| Config_Prot | Name    | Exists on         | Meaning   | sent by         | recipient        |
|-------------|---------|-------------------|---|-----------------|------------------|
| 0.0.0       | No_Con  | UL, DL, TFO frame | No configuration included, shall<br>not be acknowledged |                 |                  |
| 0.0.1       | Con_Req | UL, DL, TFO frame | configuration included, shall be acknowledged           | L_BTS           | D_BTS,<br>L_TRAU |
| 0.1.0       | Dis_Req | DL                | (subset of) configuration<br>shall be acknowledged      | L_TRAU          | L_BTS            |
| 0.1.1       | Con_Ack | UL, DL, TFO frame | acknowledge for Con_Req                                 | L_BTS,<br>D_BTS | D_BTS,<br>L_BTS  |
| 1.0.0       | Spare   | -                 | for future use  |                 |                  |
| 1.0.1       | UL_Ack  | UL                | acknowledge for Dis_Req                                 | L_BTS           | L_TRAU           |
| 1.1.0       | DL_Ack  | DL                | acknowledge for Con_Req                                 | L_TRAU          | L_BTS            |
| 1.1.1       | Spare   | -                 | for future use  |                 |                  |

Table C.6.1.2-1: Coding of Config\_Prot

Notation: L\_TRAU: local TRAU, L\_BTS: local BTS, D\_BTS: distant BTS.

For the mapping of these bits on TRAU/TFO frames, see clause C.6.1.5 for AMR Configuration frames and Annex H for generic configuration frames.

For the use of the Config\_Prot, see clause C.8.

### C.6.1.3 Message\_No Field

The Message\_No is used to mark a configuration request message at sender side in order to bind the acknowledgement from the receiver side. It is two bits long. For the mapping of these bits on TRAU/TFO frames, see clause C.6.1.5 and Annex H.

### C.6.1.4 Configuration Parameters Fields

The configuration parameters are:

### TFOE (1 bit)

TFOE (TFO\_Enable) set to 0: TFO disabled; set to 1: TFO enabled.

By this bit set to 1 the BTS enables the TRAU to perform TFO negotiation and to go into Tandem Free Operation, if possible. Respectively, if this bit is set to 0, the TRAU shall terminate TFO as soon as possible and shall not initiate or respond to any TFO negotiation message.

TFOE in AMR Configuration frames or generic configuration frames is also used to signal to the distant TFO partner that TFO is terminated (see Annex G.3).

### Time Alignment Field (6 bits)

The Time Alignment Field is defined in 3GPP TS 48.060 [3] for time and phase alignment. In addition five more code points, which are reserved in 3GPP TS 48.060 [3] are defined for TFO and Handover Notifications:

| Time Alignment Field | Name              | defined on      |
|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1.1.1. <b>0.0.0</b>  | TFO_On            | Abis/Ater       |
| 1.1.1. <b>0.0.1</b>  | TFO_Soon          | Abis/Ater       |
| 1.1.1. <b>0.1.0</b>  | TFO_Off           | Abis/Ater       |
| 1.1.1. <b>0.1.1</b>  | Handover_Soon     | Abis/Ater and A |
| 1.1.1. <b>1.0.0</b>  | Handover_Complete | Abis/Ater and A |

The protocol for the exchange of these Notifications is defined in Annex C.6.2.

#### Par\_Type (2 bits)

Par\_Type defines the meaning of the Configuration Parameters. <u>It is set by the sender of the configuration frame</u>. MSB.LSB:

- 0.0 Configuration Parameters not valid
- 0.1 local Configuration Parameters
- 1.0 distant Configuration Parameters
- 1.1 optimal Configuration Parameters

#### Codec List (13 bits)

The supported Codec Types are coded as defined in 3GPP TS 26.103, clause "Codec Bitmap", bit 1 to bit 13. Bit 13 is defined to be the MSB of the Codec List field. For the mapping of these bits on TRAU/TFO frames, see clause C.6.1.5 for AMR Configuration frames. This field is not present in generic configuration frames.

#### Sys\_ID (4 bits)

The Sys\_ID codes the System\_Identification of the sending side, see table Annex A.5-1. Only the four LSBs are used here (short form) in AMR Configuration frames. The four MSBs are assumed to be "0". In generic configuration frames this parameter is coded with 8 bits.

#### Active\_Codec\_Type (ACT: 4 bits)

The Active\_Codec\_Type identifies the Codec\_Type actually used. The coding is according to 3GPP TS 26.103, table 6.3-1. The lower four bits are used here in <u>AMR configuration frames</u> (short form). <u>The long form is used in generic configuration frames</u>.

#### Active Codec Set (ACS: 8 or 9\_bits see 3GPP TS 45.009 [9]):

The ACS is defined, if the Active\_Codec\_Type is FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR or FR\_AMR WB)either from the AMR-NB or the AMR-WB family. The coding is according to 3GPP TS 26.103.

#### Supported Codec Set (SCS: 8 or 9 bits; see 3GPP TS 45.009 [9]):

The SCS is defined, if the Active\_Codec\_Type is <u>either from the AMR-NB or the AMR-WB family.</u>FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR of FR\_AMR WB. The coding is according to 3GPP TS 26.103.-

#### Maximum Number of Modes in the ACS (MACS: 3 or 4 bits)

The MACS is defined, if the Active\_Codec\_Type is <u>either from the AMR-NB or the AMR-WB family</u>.FR\_AMR, HR\_AMR of FR\_AMR WB. The coding is according to 3GPP TS 26.103.

### AMR TFO Version Number (ATVN: 1 bit)

The current AMR TFO Version Number is <u>40</u>.

### Optimisation Mode (OM: 1 bit)

The Optimisation Mode is defined, if the Active Codec Type is either from the AMR-NB or the AMR-WB family. The coding is according to 3GPP TS 26.103.

The Optimisation Mode is defined, if the Active\_Codec\_Type is AMR. The coding is according to 3GPP TS 26.103.

### Optimal or Distant Configuration (OD: 1 bit)

The "Optimal or Distant Configuration" parameter is described in clause C.5.2.2.

CRC\_A: 3-bit CRC (see clause 7.3).

**<u>CRC B:</u>** 3-bit CRC (see clause 7.3).

**<u>CRC\_C:</u>** 3-bit CRC (see clause 7.3).

# C.6.1.5 Mapping of the Configuration Parameters on 16 and 8 kbit/s TRAU/TFO frames for AMR Configuration

<u>AMR Configuration frames are defined for REL-4 and REL-5. In case generic configuration frames shall be used (see clause 4.3) the AMR Configuration bits in TFO/TRAU Speech and No\_Speech Frames shall be set to -spare = "1".</u>

5

Table C.6.1.5-1 gives the mapping of the <u>AMR</u> configuration fields for each frame (TRAU/TFO) format:

| Sub-multiplexing                          |       | 8 kbit/s | 8 kbit/s    | 8 kbit/s    |   | 16 kbit/s | 16 kbit/s                 | 16 kbit/s        |
|---|-------|----------|-------------|-------------|---|-----------|---------------------------|------------------|
| Codec Modes                               | #bits | No_Data  | SID         | Speech      |   | No_Speech | Speech                    | Speech           |
|   |       |          |             | ≤5,9 kbit/s |   |           | <mark>≤7,95 kbit/s</mark> | 10,2kbit/s       |
| Time Align. Field                         | 6     | D1D6     | D1D6        | # (=        |   | C6C11     | C6C11                     | C6C11            |
|   |       |          |             | TFO_On)     |   |           |                           |                  |
| Config_Prot                               | 3     | D55D57   | D55D57      | D55D57      |   | C14C16    | C14C16                    | C14C16           |
| Message_No                                | 2     | D58D59   | D58D59      | D58D59      |   | C17C18    | C17C18                    | C17C18           |
| TFO_Enable                                | 1     | D64      | D64         | # (= 1)     |   | C20       | C20                       | C20              |
|   |       |          |             |             |   |           |                           |                  |
| Par_Type <sup>(5)</sup>                   | 2     | D65D66   | D65D66      | # (= 0.0)   |   | D1D2      | D1D2                      | D1D2             |
| OD  | 1     | D67      | D67         | #           |   | D3        | D3                        | D3               |
| OM <sup>(3)</sup>                         | 1     | D68      | D68         | #           |   | D4        | D4                        | D4               |
| ACS <sup>(3)</sup>                        | 8     | D69D76   | D69D76      | #           |   | D5D12     | D5D12                     | D5D12            |
| (Optimal ACS) <sup>(5)</sup>              |       |          |             |             | - |           |                           |                  |
| SCS <sup>(3)</sup>                        | 8     | D77D84   | D77D84      | #           | - | D13D20    | D13D20                    | D13D20           |
| ATVN <sup>(3),</sup> short <sup>(6)</sup> | 1     | D85      | D85         | #           | - | D21       | D21                       | # (= 0)          |
| Sys_ID, short <sup>(b)</sup>              | 4     | D86D89   | D86D89      | #           | - | D22D25    | D22D25                    | # (= 00)         |
| spare (= 0)                               | 3     | D90D92   | D90D92      | #           |   | D26D28    | D26D28                    | # (= 0)          |
| CRC_A                                     | 3     | D93D95   | D93D95      | #           |   | D29D31    | D29D31                    | # <sup>(1)</sup> |
| (of 28 bits:)                             |       | (D6592)  | (D6592)     |             | - | (D1D28)   | (D1D28)                   |                  |
|   |       |          |             |             | - |           |                           |                  |
| ACT <sup>(3)</sup>                        | 4     | D96D99   | D96D99      | #           |   | D234D237  | D234D237                  | D234D237         |
| (Optimal ACT) <sup>(5)</sup>              |       |          |             |             |   |           |                           |                  |
| MACS <sup>(3)</sup>                       | 3     | D100D102 | D100D102    | #           |   | D238D240  | D238D240                  | D238D240         |
| Codec List                                | 13    | D103D115 | D103D115    | #           |   | D241D253  | D241D253                  | D241D253         |
| CRC_B                                     | 3     | D116D118 | D116D118    | #           |   | D254D256  | D254D256                  | # <sup>(2)</sup> |
| (of 20 bits:)                             |       | (D96115) | (D96115)    |             |   | (D234253) | (D234253)                 |                  |
| (4)                                       |       |          | 7           |             |   |           |                           |                  |
| SCS_2 <sup>(4)</sup>                      | 8     | D17D24   | # (= 11) '' | #           |   | D203D210  | D203D210                  | # (= 11) ""      |
| OM_2 <sup>(*)</sup>                       | 1     | D25      | # (= 0)     | #           |   | D211      | D211                      | # (= 0)          |
| MACS_2 <sup>(4)</sup>                     | 3     | D26D28   | # (= 1.0.0) | #           |   | D212D214  | D212D214                  | # (= 1.0.0)      |
| ATVN_2(*)(*)                              | 1     | D29      | # (= 0)     | #           |   | D215      | D215                      | # (= 0)          |
| SCS_3 <sup>(4)</sup>                      | 8     | D30D37   | # (= 11) '' | #           |   | D216D223  | D216D223                  | # (= 11) ""      |
| OM_3 <sup>(*)</sup>                       | 1     | D38      | # (= 0)     | #           |   | D224      | D224                      | # (= 0)          |
| MACS_3 <sup>(+)</sup>                     | 3     | D39D41   | # (= 1.0.0) | #           |   | D225D227  | D225D227                  | # (= 1.0.0)      |
| ATVN_3(*)(*)                              | 1     | D42      | # (= 0)     | #           |   | D228      | D228                      | # (= 0)          |
| spare (=0)                                | 2     | D43D44   | #           | #           |   | D229D230  | D229D230                  | #                |
| CRC_C                                     | 3     | D45D47   | #           | #           |   | D231D233  | D231D233                  | #                |
| (of 28 bits:)                             |       | (D1744)  |             |             |   | (D203230) | (D203230)                 |                  |
|   |       |          |             |             |   |           |                           |                  |
| 8k_spare                                  | 7     | D48D54   | #           | #           |   |           |                           |                  |
| 8k_spare                                  | 7     | D119D125 | D119D125    | #           |   |           |                           |                  |
| 16k_spare                                 | 14    |          |             |             |   | D44D57    | #                         | #                |

The bit positions refer to the positions reserved in 3GPP TS 48.060 [3] and 3GPP TS 48.061 [4] : D bits are data bits, C bits are control bits. The parameters are mapped into the field with MSB first, example: Par\_Type: MSB => D65, LSB => D66 in 8k frames.

# denotes not existing fields; the entries in brackets () denote the default values of the missing parameters, see Note<sup>(7)</sup>. Only if the missing parameters are set to these default values, these frames may be used. Otherwise No\_Data frames shall be used.

NOTE 1: In Mode 10,2 the bits D93..D95 are already used for the CRC1 of the first sub-frame. The bits otherwise protected by CRC\_A shall be protected in Mode 10,2 by CRC1 (see 3GPP TS 48.060 [3]).

- NOTE 2: In Mode 10,2 the bits D254..D256 are already used for the CRC4 of the fourth sub-frame. The bits otherwise protected by CRC\_B shall be protected in Mode 10,2 by CRC4 (see 3GPP TS 48.060 [3]).
- NOTE 3: The fields ACS, SCS, MACS, OM and ATVN shall always be used for the Active Codec Type, if from the AMR or AMR-WB families.
- NOTE 4: The fields SCS\_2 ... ATVN\_3 are reserved for the other AMR Codec Types, when flagged in the Codec\_List, according to the following mapping:

| Active Codec Type           | ACS, SCS, OM, | SCS_2, OM_2,   | SCS_3, OM_3,   |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
|                             | MACS, ATVN    | MACS_2, ATVN_2 | MACS_3, ATVN_3 |
| none of AMR                 | FR_AMR        | HR_AMR         | UMTS_AMR(_2)   |
| FR_AMR                      | FR_AMR        | HR_AMR         | UMTS_AMR(_2)   |
| HR_AMR                      | HR_AMR        | FR_AMR         | UMTS_AMR(_2)   |
| UMTS_AMR(_2) <sup>(8)</sup> | UMTS_AMR(_2)  | FR_AMR         | HR_AMR         |

- If a Codec Type is not within the Codec\_List, then the corresponding fields are undefined and shall be set to "0".
  - NOTE 5: If Par\_Type is set to "Optimal Configuration", then ACT and ACS shall carry the optimal configuration. All other configuration parameters shall carry the Codec List and the relevant configuration parameters.
  - NOTE 6: For Sys\_ID and ATVN a short form is used: only lower 4 bits for Sys\_ID, only LSB for AVTN. The missing bits are defined to be "0".
  - NOTE 7: The default setting for the SCS fields shall be "1111.1111" for FR\_AMR and UMTS\_AMR and "0001.1111" for HR\_AMR.
  - NOTE 8: Either UMTS\_AMR or UMTS\_AMR\_2 shall be indicated, but not both together, with preference to UMTS\_AMR\_2.
  - Note for the AMR\_TFO\_8+8k frames: Only the "No\_Data" frames convey all configuration parameters. Thus, a speech frame has to be stolen when this configuration information has to be sent. The frames with a rate lower or equal to 5,9 kbit/s can convey only the Config\_Prot and Mess\_No without stealing a speech frame. Par\_Type in these speech frames is assumed to be "0.0".
  - Note for the AMR\_TFO\_16k frames: All the configuration parameters are included in the rates below the 10,2 kbit/s. The 12,2 kbit/s conveys TFO enable and the Config\_Prot only. Par\_Type in 12,2 kbit/s speech frames is assumed to be "0.0". Thus a speech frame has to be stolen to send configuration parameters.

### C.6.2 TFO and Handover Status of the Connection

### C.6.2.1 TFO Status Messages

The TRAU shall inform the BTS of its TFO status with three TFO Notifications:

- *TFO\_Off* TFO is not established.
- *TFO\_Soon* TFO is likely to be established.
- *TFO\_On* TFO is established and ongoing.

The BTS may inform the TRAU and the distant partner with two Handover Notifications

- *Handover\_Soon* Handover is to be expected soon.
- *Handover\_Complete* Handover has been performed.

### C.6.2.2 Notification of Status of Connection

The Messages "TFO\_Soon", "TFO\_On" and "TFO\_Off" are sent by the Tx\_TRAU within the Time Alignment Field.

The BTS shall acknowledge the correct receipt of TFO Notifications by sending the received TFO Notification back to the TRAU. If the TRAU does not get a correct acknowledgement within  $N_out_1$  frames, then it shall repeat the TFO

Notification.  $N_{out_1}$  shall be initialised at resource allocation to [4], but shall be adapted to the round trip delay between TRAU and BTS during the connection.

The Handover Notifications "*Handover\_Soon*" and "*Handover\_Complete*" are sent by the BTS to the TRAU within the Time Alignment. Field, always embedded in Con\_Req() frames. Since Con\_Req() frames shall always be acknowledged, no further acknowledgement for the Handover Notifications is required. If the BTS does not get a correct acknowledgement within  $N_{out_2}$  frames, then it shall repeat the Handover Notification.  $N_{out_2}$  is set to [4]. It should be adapted according to the round-trip delay.

The Time Alignment Field is used for several purposes: TFO Notifications, Handover Notifications, Time Alignment Request and Time Alignment Acknowledgement. The TRAU and BTS may initiate requests independently and uncoordinated. In case of conflicts the following priority shall be obeyed: Time Alignment Message may always be overwritten. Otherwise: Acknowledgements shall always have higher priorities than requests. With other words: an ongoing exchange shall first be terminated before a new one is started.

In case of ongoing TFO all uplink TRAU frames shall be relayed with minimal delay onto the A-interface as TFO frames. Likewise the received TFO frames shall be relayed as TRAU frames down to the BTS. The time alignment field of the TFO frames shall be copied, too.

# C.7 The Dialogue between TFO\_BTS and TFO\_BSC

This clause addresses AMR case only.

The BTS and the BSC exchange messages through Layer 3 signalling. The BTS is also in contact with the TRAU and extracts the information sent by the TRAU in the TRAU Configuration frames. These pieces of information are afterward sent to the BSC. The Layer 3 messages are specified in 3GPP TS 48.058 [12].

Reciprocally the BTS relays information received from the BSC toward the TRAU within the TRAU Configuration frames.

This clause is valid for all Codec Types of the AMR-NB and AMR-WB families. If BTS and TRAU exchange Configuration information, then they shall use the meachnism defined here. From REL-5 onwards the generic configuration frames may also be used for all other codec types.

The BSC and the BTS exchange messages through Layer 3 signalling as specified in 3GPP TS 48.058 [12].

First, the BSC sends local configuration information to the BTS.

The BTS is also in contact with the TRAU and relays information received from the BSC toward the TRAU within the AMR Configuration frames (REL-4) or in generic configuration frames (REL-5.1 and onwards).

The BTS also extracts the configuration information sent downlink by the TRAU or the distant BTS in the AMR Configuration frames (REL-4) or in generic configuration frames (REL-5.1 and onwards).

Finally, the BTS relays this received configuration information back to the BSC.

# C.7.1 BSC to BTS messages

The BSC at Channel activation informs the BTS of the local codec configuration. It enables or disable TFO too. It can also delegate the ACS modification to the BTS (MultiRate Control by RATSCCH).

The BSC can enable or disable TFO at any moment during a call whether TFO is ongoing or not (TFO MODIFICATION REQUEST).

The BSC informs the BTS of any change of the local configuration, if the Codec Type Mismatch resolution and/or AMR optimization is supported (MultiRate Codec Mode Req).

The BSC should notify to the BTS when an handover procedure is about to be launched (PRE-HANDOVer NOTIFication). It should also notify the BTS is the handover procedure has failed (PRE-HANDOVer NOTIFication).

# C.7.2 BTS to BSC messages

The BTS should report to the BSC the status of the TFO, i.e. when TFO starts and stops (TFO REPort).

The BTS should report the Round trip delay it has estimated (Round Trip Delay REPort). It should report it every time a significant change (e.g. 60 ms) is detected in the round trip delay (see clause 8.2.4).

The BTS should report to the BSC the distant codec configuration (REMOTE CODEC CONFiguration REPort). It should also report any modification of this configuration. It should report the optimal TFO configuration, if the Optimal or Distant Configuration (OD) tells so (MultiRate Codec Mode Req).

# C.8 Configuration Parameter Exchange on Abis/Ater and A Interfaces for AMR and AMR-WB

The TFO Speech Service Configuration parameters for TFO may be sent from the BSC via the BTS to the TRAU;

The following block diagram is intended for guidance only. If no TFO is ongoing, then the Config\_Prot ends always in the (local) TRAU. If TFO is ongoing, then a mirrored (distant) BSS´ exists. Between the local TRAU and the distant TRAU´ an unknown transit network exists, which is transparent for the TFO Messages and the TFO Frames, but may contain devices involved in the TFO connection (e.g. TFO specific Circuit Multiplication Equipments, TCMEs, for cost efficient transmission).



Figure C.8-1: Block diagram of the transmission paths for the exchange of Configuration Parameter

The Configuration parameters received from the BSC (1) shall be sent uplink to the TRAU by inband signalling on the Abis/Ater interface (6). In most Codec\_Modes the TRAU speech frames have sufficiently spare capacity to transmit these configuration parameters. Otherwise a No\_Speech frame (mainly a No\_Data Frame) shall be used, i.e. a speech frame shall be stolen. No\_Data Frames are naturally used at call setup or after handover. From REL-5 onwards generic configuration frames shall be are used, when both sides support this (see clause 4.3).

# C.8.1 Protocol for the Exchange of Configuration Parameters

A simple protocol is defined to ensure correct receipt. It uses the Config\_Prot field to code a Request or Acknowledge message and the Message\_No field to bind Request and Acknowledgement together. Both are defined in clauses C.6.1.2 and C.6.1.3.

The Par\_Type field defines whether a Request or Acknowledgement has defined configuration parameters or not, and which type of parameters are included: None, Local, Distant or Optimal. If a Con\_Req has no configuration parameters, then the corresponding Con\_Ack shall include the local ones. If Con\_Req contains new or modified distant Configuration parameters, then the corresponding Con\_Ack shall contain the local configuration parameters. If no configuration is to be exchanged, then the Config\_Prot field shall be set to "No\_Con". In this case the configuration parameter field is undefined. The receiver shall not acknowledge a No\_Con message.

The configuration exchange shall start always with a Request from one side and shall end with an Acknowledgement from the other side. If the Acknowledgement is not received before  $N_Out_3$  frames are elapsed, then the Request shall be repeated without modifying the Message\_No.  $N_Out_3$  is at resource allocation initialised (e.g.  $N_Out_3 := 4$ ), but shall be adapted to the round trip delay during the connection (see clause C.4.5).

If more than three consecutive repetitions are without success, then TFO shall be terminated and the TFO Protocol shall enter State FAILURE.

The sender of the Request shall always use a new Message\_No, e.g. by incrementing a counter, for a new Request. The receiver shall acknowledge by sending the appropriate Acknowledge\_Code and the received Message\_No back, if the Request was received without detectable errors. Otherwise, in case of detected errors, it shall not acknowledge, but wait for a repetition.

Typically no new request shall be sent before the previous configuration exchange is terminated. Exceptions exist at Resource Allocation, because it is not clear if and when the path between BTS and TRAU is connected through.

### C.8.2 Initial Configuration at Resource Allocation

The BTS shall send "Con\_Req" Messages. Typically at resource allocation no speech is received from the air interface or at least some FACCH arrive. Therefore "No\_Data" frames may be used. <u>Generic configuration frames shall-beare</u> used from REL-5 onwards. The local TRAU shall acknowledge with "DL\_Ack".

As long as No\_Speech frames are sent in uplink direction the BTS shall increment the Message\_No and send the configuration in every new frame, until a DL\_Ack is received, i.e. the TRAU is synchronized. The exchange is considered as terminated, when the last sent Message\_No is received back.

If, however, already speech frames are received in uplink direction from the air interface before the TRAU is synchronized, then appropriate speech frames shall be sent. If the configuration parameters can be included in these speech frames (e.g. as for all Codec\_Modes below 10,2 kbit/s in 16 kbit/s sub-multiplexing), then the procedure is exactly as described for No\_Speech frames. If, however, the configuration parameters cannot be included, then every 4<sup>th</sup> speech frame shall be stolen on the Abis/Ater interface and be replaced by a No\_Speech (No\_Data) frame (generic configuration frame) to transmit the configuration.

### C.8.3 Distant Configuration before TFO is established

After call set-up the TRAU may try to establish a TFO connection by using the TFO Protocol. During that time and before TFO is established the TRAU may get already knowledge about the distant configuration, either by TFO\_REQ or TFO\_Ack.

If distant and local configurations allow TFO (see Clauses 11 and 12 for the TFO Decision algorithm) then the TRAU shall immediately send TFO\_Soon with the appropriate Rate Control to its local BTS. It may also include the partially known distant configuration parameters by using Dis\_Req together with *TFO\_Soon*.

Otherwise the distant configuration parameters shall be sent by using Dis\_Req together with TFO\_Off, when the information required for Codec Type and/or Configuration mismatch resolutions are available, either after TFO\_REQ\_L or TFO\_ACK\_L.

Dis\_Req shall be used by the TRAUin downlink to transmit the distant or the optimal configuration parameters, when these have not been received by Con\_Req or Con\_Ack from the distant side.

# C.8.4 Optimal TFO configuration

In TFO mode versions 5 and 6 (see C.2.4), the TFO Decision algorithm is only run by the TRAU. In this case the TRAU does not send the distant configuration to the BTS or the BSC, but the result of the TFO Decision algorithm, i.e. the optimal Codec Type and the optimal configuration parameters.

As soon as the optimal TFO configuration is known (result of the TFO Decision algorithm), the TRAU shall send it to the BTS by using Dis\_Req.

# C.8.5 Configuration Exchange in TFO

If TFO is ongoing (<u>state OPERATION</u>: the BTS is informed about that by *TFO\_On*, see clause C.6.2) then the configuration sent by the BTS with Con\_Req shall be relayed through by the local TRAU and the distant TRAU' down to the distant BTS'. All devices in the path (TRAUs, but maybe also others, e.g. TCMEs) are updated to the new

configuration. The distant BTS' shall acknowledge this by Con\_Ack. This message takes the same way back. The exchange shall be considered terminated when the originating BTS received the Con\_Ack.

NOTE: The round trip delay in TFO connections shall be considered.

In case of TFO with a non\_AMR Codec Type <u>of a release lower than REL-5</u> only TFO\_REQ\_L and TFO\_ACK\_L messages can be used for exchange of TFO Configuration data (mainly the Codec\_List).

In case of TFO with an AMR or AMR-WB Codec Type the Config\_Frames may be used instead, because they are substantially faster in transmission and are exactly traffic frame synchronised and they may come anyhow from the BTS within the traffic flow. TFO\_REQ\_L messages with the same piece of information may be transmitted as for non AMR Codec Types, but only one of these methods shall be used, either Con\_Req or TFO\_REQ\_L, not both in parallel. In case of discrepancy between the Config\_Frames and the TFO messages, the receiving side decides which shall have precedence.

In any case TFO\_REQ\_L must be acknowledged by a TFO\_ACK\_L and a Con\_Req by a Con\_Ack. . In the (rare) case that a TFO\_ACK\_L contains an embedded Con\_Req frame, the parameters of the TFO\_ACK\_L shall be ignored, because the Con\_Req travels faster and contains more recent configuration parameters.

# C.8.6 Handover\_Complete Notification in TFO

A new BTS shall reset an internal "Handover\_Flag", when it is activated for a new call setup. A new BTS shall set this internal Handover\_Flag, when it is activated for a handover.

The new BTS shall send the "Handover\_Complete Notification" within each Con\_Req in the uplink direction as long as the Handover\_Flag is set. The Handover\_Flag shall be reset when receiving a Con\_Ack from the distant side. A DL\_Ack from the local TRAU shall not reset the Handover\_Flag.

After a local handover, there are two events that trigger the new BTS to enter the TFO\_YES State:

- a TFO\_On Message (Inter-BSC handover and call setup);
- a Con\_Ack Frame (Intra-BSC handover).

In the case of a local Inter-BSC handover a new TRAU is initialized. This new TRAU starts the TFO protocol with Not\_Active. The Con\_Req(loc) (with the Handover\_Complete Notification) of the new BTS is acknowledged directly with a DL\_Ack(empty) by the local TRAU. This shall not reset the Handover\_Flag within the new BTS, but shall terminate the sending of the Con\_Req(loc) in uplink. Later, a TFO\_On message from the new local TRAU will trigger the new BTS to enter TFO\_YES. In this case a Con\_Req(loc) shall be sent to the distant side, because the time delay is not measured yet. Since the Handover\_Flag is still set, the "Handover\_Complete Notification" shall be included and the distant side is informed that a handover has taken place and the time delay has to be measured again. The distant BTS therefore shall send a Con\_Ack(dis) to acknowledge the Con\_Req(loc) and then a Con\_Req(dis) and wait for the Con\_Ack(loc) for delay determination.

In the case of a local Intra-BSC handover the TRAU typically doesn't change and therefore doesn't interrupt the ongoing TFO connection. It remains in State Operation. Therefore no TFO\_On message will be sent to the new local BTS. In this case, the Con\_Req(loc) (with the Handover\_Complete Notification) of the local BTS will not be acknowledged by the local TRAU, but directly with a Con\_Ack(dis) by the distant BTS. This Con\_Ack(dis) allows to determine the round trip delay on the local side, resets the Handover\_Flag and triggers the local BTS to enter TFO\_YES. No further Con\_Req(loc) has to be sent to the distant side because the time delay was already measured. Since the distant side has received the Handover\_Complete Notification, it knows that the time delay has to be measured again on its side. The distant BTS therefore shall send a Con\_Req(dis) and wait for the Con\_Ack(loc) for delay determination.

| CHANGE REQUEST                   |   |   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| * TS                             | 28.062 CR 024 # rev 2 <sup># C</sup>  | urrent version: <b>5.0.0</b>  | ж      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Spo                              | ec Title: Inband Tandem Free Operation (TFO) o  | of speech codecs  | ж      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| For <u>HELP</u> on us            | For <u><b>HELP</b></u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the $\Re$ symbols.   |   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Proposed change a                | Proposed change affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network X   |   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Title: ೫                         | Corrections to Annex H  |   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Source: ೫                        | TSG SA WG4  |   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Work item code: #                | AMRWB   | <b>Date:</b> ೫ <mark>11-June-200</mark> 2   | 2      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Category: #                      | F R<br>Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:<br>F (correction)<br>A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)<br>B (addition of feature),<br>C (functional modification of feature)<br>D (editorial modification)<br>Detailed explanations of the above categories can<br>be found in 3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> . | Release: %REL-5Use one<br>2of the following rele<br>22(GSM Phase 2)R96(Release 1996)R97(Release 1997)R98(Release 1998)R99(Release 1999)REL-4(Release 4)REL-5(Release 5) | pases: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reason for change:               | <ul> <li>Minor errors and some missing parts in Annex<br/>Generic Configuration Frames</li> </ul>   | H:  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Summary of change                | e: # Corrections and Additions in Annex H   |   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Consequences if<br>not approved: | % Incomplete specification  |   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clauses affected:                | # Annex H   |   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other specs<br>affected:         | %Other core specifications%noneTest specifications0&M Specifications  |   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other comments:                  | # Please observe editor's notes on document for   | matting <u>(in yellow)</u>  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G\_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# Annex H (normative): Definition of the Generic Configuration Frames for TFO

## H.1 Scope

Annex H describes the **Generic Configuration Frames** for TFO. <u>They may be used on the A-Interface and on the Abis/Ater-Interface for all Codec Types.</u>

\_They are designed to carry the same information as the TFO\_REQ\_L (TFO\_ACK\_L) Messages, see section 7.

These Generic Configuration Frames are based on the design of the Codec List as layed down in TS 26.103.

# H.2 Structure for Generic Configuration Frames

### H.2.1 Frame Structure for 8 kBit/s sub-multiplexing

The frame structure is defined in TS 48.061 REL-5 and is reprinted here for ease of use.

|                 |   | TR         | AU8k / TF | - <mark>O8k <u>Gen</u></mark> | eric Config | guration F    | rame |      |
|-----------------|---|------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------|------|------|
|                 |   | Bit number |           |                               |             |               |      |      |
| Octet no        | 1 | 2          | 3         | 4                             | 5           | 6             | 7    | 8    |
| 1               | 0 | 0          | 0         | 0                             | 0           | 0             | 0    | 0    |
| 2               | 1 | C1 = 1     | C2 = 1    | C3 = 1                        | C4 = 1      | C5 =<br>EMBED | D1   | D2   |
| 3               | 0 | 1          | D3        | D4                            | D5          | D6            | D7   | D8   |
| 4               | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D15  |
| <mark>5</mark>  | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D22  |
| <mark>6</mark>  | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D29  |
| 7               | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D36  |
| 8               | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D43  |
| 9               | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D50  |
| 10              | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D57  |
| <mark>11</mark> | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D64  |
| <mark>12</mark> | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D71  |
| <mark>13</mark> | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D78  |
| <mark>14</mark> | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D85  |
| <mark>15</mark> | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D92  |
| <mark>16</mark> | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D99  |
| 17              | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D106 |
| 18              | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D113 |
| 19              | 1 |            |           |                               |             |               |      | D120 |
| 20              | 1 | D121       | D122      | D123                          | D124        | D125          | T1   | T2   |

## H.2.2 Frame Structure for 16 kBit/s sub-multiplexing

The frame structure is defined in TS 48.060 REL-5 and is reprinted here for ease of use. (Editor's note to MCC: please add table grid lines and delete this note)

|           | TRAU16k / TFO16k Generic Configuration Frame |        |        |        |        |       |    |                |  |  |
|-----------|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|----|----------------|--|--|
|           |  |        |        |        |        |       |    |                |  |  |
| Octet no. | 1  | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      | 6     | 7  | 8              |  |  |
| 0         | 0  | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0  | 0              |  |  |
| 1         | 0  | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0     | 0  | 0              |  |  |
| 2         | 1  | C1 = 1 | C 2= 1 | C3 = 1 | C4 = 1 | EMBED | D1 | D2             |  |  |
| 3         | D3   | D4     | D5     | D6     | D7     | D8    | D9 | D10            |  |  |
| 4         | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    |                |  |  |
| 5         |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D25            |  |  |
| 6         | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    |                |  |  |
| 7         |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D40            |  |  |
| 8         | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    |                |  |  |
| 9         |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D55            |  |  |
| 10        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | 570            |  |  |
| 11        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D70            |  |  |
| 12        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | Dor            |  |  |
| 13        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D85            |  |  |
| 14        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | <b>D</b> 400   |  |  |
| 15        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D100           |  |  |
| 16        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | <b>D</b> / / - |  |  |
| 1/        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D115           |  |  |
| 18        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | <b>B</b> 4 6 6 |  |  |
| 19        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D130           |  |  |
| 20        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | <b>B</b> 4 4 5 |  |  |
| 21        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D145           |  |  |
| 22        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | <b>D</b> 400   |  |  |
| 23        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D160           |  |  |
| 24        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D475           |  |  |
| 25        | 4  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D175           |  |  |
| 20        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D100           |  |  |
| 21        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D190           |  |  |
| 20        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D205           |  |  |
| 29        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D205           |  |  |
| 30        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D220           |  |  |
| 32        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D220           |  |  |
| 32        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D225           |  |  |
| 24        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D230           |  |  |
| 25        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D250           |  |  |
| 20        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D230           |  |  |
| 27        |  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D265           |  |  |
| 29        | 1  |        |        |        |        |       |    | D200<br>D270   |  |  |
| 30        | D273   | D274   | D275   | D276   | T1     | T2    | T3 | T4             |  |  |
| 39        | D213   | D274   | D2/5   | D210   |        | 12    | 13 | 14             |  |  |

# H.3 Coding of Generic Configuration Frames

The coding of <u>Generic</u> Configuration Frames in 8 kBit/s and 16 kBit/s sub-multiplexing follow exactly the same rules. The only difference is that 8k frames carry less configurations bits and may need an extension frames earlier.

## H.3.1 <u>Generic Configuration Frame Administration Section</u>

### H.3.1.1 Extendability

The first bits of each Generic Configuration Frame is reserved for the configuration frame administration.

### FOLLOW: <u>D1,</u> 1 bit.

If FOLLOW is set to "0", then this is the first <u>Generic</u> configuration frame, if FOLLOW is set to"1", then this is a second or further <u>Generic</u> configuration frame.

#### **EXTEND:** <u>D2,</u> 1 bit.

If EXTEND is set to "0", then no further <u>Generic</u> configuration frame is following, —if EXTEND is set to "1", then an additional <u>Generic</u> configuration frame will follow. This next <u>Generic</u> configuration frame may follow immediately, or with a maximum distance of [3] frames in between to allow "house-keeping" for the active codec type.

Then follows a <u>sub-selector</u> field that allows future extension to the <u>Generic</u> Configuration Frame design.

**CON\_SEL:** <u>D3..D5,</u> 3 bits

Coding:  $\underline{D3.D4.D5} = 0.0.0$ : **TFO\_Configuration\_Frame**, all other codes are reserved. A receiver that does not understand a (for it) reserved code shall ignore the whole configuration frame. Note: A potential application in future could be the introduction of a DTMF\_Frame.

### H.3.1.2 Version Handling

A field for a Version.Subversion is following:

Ver.Sver: <u>D6..D9.D10..D13,</u>4+4 bits;

Example for Coding: 0101.00010100.0011 is used to code "REL 5.1.x 4.3.x". Details for handling of the version in the TFO procedures is ffs. are defined in clause 4.3.

### H.3.1.3 Configuration Exchange Protocol

Then the next part of each Generic Configuration Frame shall contain the protocol related parameters:

| Config_Pr | <mark>ot:</mark> | <u>D14.</u> | .D16, | 3 | bits |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|-------|---|------|
|           |                  |             |       |   |      |

Mess\_No: <u>D17.D18, 2 bits</u>

OD: <u>1 bit</u> Editor's note: moved down to H.3.1.4, because it is not a protocol element, but rather a configuration parameter, sent from BTS (BSC) to TRAU to define the TRAU behaviour, like DTXd. The definitions are is given in Annex C. This is for further editorial improvements.

Editor's note: It seems that it would be more readable and better structured, if clause C.6 of Annex C would be moved into Annex H.

### H.3.1.4 System Identification, TFO and DTX control

System Identification (Sys\_ID), DTXd, and TFOE and OD are included in Generic Configuration Frames:Sys\_ID:D212..D289, 8 bits (see TS 26.103 and Annex A.5).

| DTXd: | D29 <del>30</del> , 1 bit |
|-------|---------------------------|
| TFOE: | D301, 1 bit               |
| OD:   | D31 <del>21</del> , 1 bit |

### H.3.1.5 Specific Section for the Active Codec Type

Now follows a <u>specific section for the Active Codec Type</u> (==Local Used Codec). This section has a flexible design to allow future adaptations. It carries signals that are important for the real-time operation of the active codec type (e.g. CMI/CMR and RIF for AMR and AMR WB).

Active\_Codec\_Type: D32..D39, 8 bits

ACT\_Specific\_Length: \_\_\_\_\_D40...D42, 3 bits.

ACT\_Specific\_Extend: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_1 bit.

<u>Active\_Codec\_Type defines the Codec Type that is currently used. The coding is according to TS 26.103, clause 5 (CoID).</u>

ACT\_Specific\_Length defines the length of the proprietary section in multiples of 8 bits (octets). ACT Specific Extend specifies an extension of this, in case these 56 bits are not sufficient. If

ACT\_Specific\_Extend is set to "0", then no additional proprietary section follows. If ACT\_Specific\_Extend is set to "1" then after the first proprietary section again a second ACT\_Specific\_Length and ACT\_Specific \_\_Extend Field are following, and so on.

Note: Typically ACT\_Specific\_Length may be set to "1" and Prop\_Extend to "0" and so 12 bits are used for the proprietary section.

### H.3.1.5.1 Specific Section for GSM FR, GSM HR, GSM EFR

If the Active Codec Type is either GSM FR or GSM HR or GSM EFR, then the parameters are set to:

<u>ACT Specific Length := 0.0.0 (no byte is following)</u> <u>ACT\_Specific\_Extend := 0 (no further extension).</u>

### H.3.1.5.2 Specific Section for the AMR Narrow Band Family

If the Active Codec Type is either FR AMR, HR AMR, UMTS AMR, UMTS AMR2 or OHR AMR, then the parameters are set to:

<u>ACT\_Specific\_Length</u> := 0.0.1 (one byte is following) <u>ACT\_Specific\_Extend</u> := 0 (no further extension),

and the following parameters are defined in addition:

| RIF:     | D44,    | 1 bit, Request or Indication Flag, as defined in TS 48.060. |
|----------|---------|---|
| CMI abs: | D45D47, | 3 bits, Codec Mode Indication, as defined in TS 48.060.     |
| CMR abs: | D48D50, | 3 bits, Codec Mode Request, as defined in TS 48.060.        |
|          | D. # 1  |   |

spare: D51, 1 bit, reserved for future use, set to "0".

### H.3.1.5.3 Specific Section for the AMR Wide Band Family

If the Active Codec Type is either FR AMR-WB, UMTS AMR-WB, OFR AMR-WB or OHR AMR-WB, then the parameters are set to:

<u>ACT\_Specific\_Length</u> := 0.0.1 (one byte is following) <u>ACT\_Specific\_Extend</u> := 0 (no further extension),

and the following parameters are defined in addition:

| RIF:     | D44,    | 1 bit, Request or Indication Flag, as defined in TS 48.060 |
|----------|---------|--|
| CMI abs: | D45D47, | 3 bits, Codec Mode Indication, as defined in TS 48.060.    |
| CMR_abs: | D48D50, | 3 bits, Codec Mode Request, as defined in TS 48.060.       |
| spare:   | D51,    | 1 bit, reserved for future use, set to "0".                |

### H.3.1.6 Spare Bits

If bits remain after the last used configuration parameters, see H.<del>2.</del>3.2, then these bits shall be filled with "0" (spare code in <u>Generic Configuration Frames</u>).

### H.3.1.7 Error Detection and Error Handling

The error detection is placed at the end of each Configuration Frame. A <u>Generic</u> Configuration Frame contains important information and is protected by an 8-bit-CRC including C1..C5, all data bits and all spare bits.

The 8-bit-CRC <u>parity bits (as defined in ...)</u>-shall be placed at a fixed position at the very end of the <u>Generic</u> <u>Generic</u> Configuration Frame:

CRC<u>8k:</u> D118 to D125 in TRAU8k / TFO8k frames and

CRC16k: D269 to D276 in TRAU16k / TFO16k frames.

<u>These 8 parity bits are in both cases generated by the cyclic generator polynomial:</u>  $g(D) = D^8 + D^4 + D^3 + D^2 + 1.$ 

The encoding is performed in a systematic form, which means that, in GF(2), the polynomial:

 $- b(1)D^{(N+8-1)} + b(2)D^{(N+8-2)} + ... + b(N)D^8 + p(1)D^7 + p(2)D^6 + ... + p(7)D^1 + p(8);$ 

<u>- p(1) - p(8):</u> the parity bits (D118 - D125 or the parity bits (D269 - D276);

- b(1) - b(N): the data bits (C1-C5, D1-D117) or the data bits (C1-C5, D1 – D268);

when divided by g(D), yields a remainder equal to 0.

<u>A Generic Configuration Frame with CRC-error shall be regarded as invalid and shall be ignored, i.e. its</u> parameters shall not be used and it shall not be acknowledged. A TRAU passing these Generic Configuration Frames from the Abis interface to the A interface or vice versa shall not correct the CRC, if errors are detected. If the TRAU has to recalculate the CRC and it detects at the end that the incoming CRC indicated a transmission error, then the TRAU shall deliberately invert the newly calculated CRC before sending it along.

### H.3.2 Configuration Parameter Section

The Configuration Parameter section fits between the ACT specific section and the Error Protection section. If not enough space is left there, then another <u>Generic</u> Configuration Frame shall be used for the remaining parameter bits. These remaining bits shall be placed in the next Configuration Frame starting after the ACT specific section, and so on.

### H.3.2.1 Mapping for Single Codec Type

An exactly defined **Mapping between TS 26.103 and TFO\_Configuration\_Frames** exists. This is defined as follows:

The "Single\_Codec" identifier as defined in TS 26.103 is omitted.

The "Length\_Indicator" is shortened to 3 bits and an "Extension\_Indicator" is introduced in addition. That allows directly up to 7 octets for parameters per Codec Type. If this is not sufficient (potentially in future cases), then the "Extension\_Indicator" is -set to "1" and then a Length\_Indicator and Extension\_Indicator is again following with again a parameter field of up to 7 octets for the remaining configuration parameters, and so on.

The Length\_Indicator counts all octets after the OID\_Indicator.

The "Compatibility Information" is omitted, when not necessary. This is indicated by a single bit ("Compatibility\_Information\_Indicator") that is set to "0" normally and to "1" if the Compatibility\_Information octet is present.

The "Organisation IDentifier" (OID) is omitted, when not necessary. This is indicated by a single bit ("OID\_Indicator") that is set to "0" normally and to "1", if the OID octet is present. When the OID is omitted then OID=="ETSI" shall be assumed.

The "CoID" (Codec Type Identifier) is exactly copied (8 bits).

The configuration parameters are exactly copied as specified in TS 26.103, MSB first. Table H.3.2-1 summarises the design for the example "FR AMR" as one Codec Type in the Codec List.

### Table H.3.2-1 Design of the Codec Type Configuration for the example FR AMR

| Name                                | <u>TS 26.103</u>  | <u>TS 28.062</u> | Comment  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|--|
| Single_Codec_Indicator              | <u>8</u> 0 bits   | <u>0 bits</u>    | oOmitted in TS 28.062  |
| Length_Indicator                    | <u>8</u> 3 bits   | <u>3 bits</u>    | <u>"1.0.0" (4 octets following after the</u><br>Organisation_Identifier_Indicator) |
| Extension_Indicator                 | <del>1-bit_</del> | <u>1 bits</u>    | <u>"0" no further Extension necessary</u>  |
| Compatibility_Information_Indicator | <del>1-bit_</del> | <u>1 bit</u>     | <u>"0" Compatibility_Information is omitted</u>                                    |
| Organisation_Identifier_Indicator   | 1 bit             | <u>1 bit</u>     | <u>"0" Organisation_Identifier is omitted</u>                                      |
| Compatibility_Information           | 8 bits            | <u>0 bits</u>    | oOmitted, when not indicated   |
| Organisation_Identifier             | 8 bits            | <u>0 bits</u>    | oOmitted, when not indicated   |
| Codec_Type_Identifier               | 8 bits            | <u>8 bits</u>    | <u>"FR_AMR_CoID"</u>   |

| ACS      | 8 bits | <u>8 bits</u> | 0.1.0.0.1.1.0.1 (e.g.)         |
|----------|--------|---------------|--------------------------------|
| SCS      | 8_bits | <u>8 bits</u> | 1.1.1.1.1.1.1 (can be omitted) |
| OM, MACS | 8_bits | <u>8 bits</u> | 0.0.0.0.0.0.0 (can be omitted) |

For the example "AMR with all configuration parameters present" the coding in TS 26.103 takes 8\*8=64 bits, while the coding in the Configuration frame takes 6+8+3\*8=38 bits, with de facto identical contents. In the case of full support (i.e. SCS and OM, MACS omitted) the relation is 48 bits to 22 bits.

### H.3.2.2 Codec List

If more Codec Types are present in the Codec List, then they shall follow one by one, each one coded as specified in H3.2.1 above.

The Codec Types shall be ordered according to their preference.

<u>Per default the most preferred Codec Type shall be the first in the list (as in TS 26.103). Then Par Type shall be set to "0.1" (local configuration parameters) or "1.0" (distant configuration parameters).</u>

<u>The first Codec Type in the Codec\_List shall be the optimal Codec Type, when sent by the TRAU downlink with Par\_Type set to "1.1".</u>

### S4-020<mark>353</mark>

| CHANGE REQUEST    |      |  |   |   |   |                           |                   |        |  |   |   |  |        |
|-------------------|------|--|---|---|---|---------------------------|-------------------|--------|--|---|---|--|--------|
| ж                 | TS   | 28.062   | CR  | 026   | жI  | rev                       | 1                 | ж      | Current v  | /ersio  | <sup>on:</sup> 5.   | 0.0  | ж      |
|                   | Sp   | bec Title:   | Inband  | Tandem  | Free O  | peration                  | on (T             | FO) d  | of speech  | code  | ecs   |  | ж      |
| For <u>HELP</u> o | n u  | sing this for  | m, see  | bottom o  | of this pa  | ge or                     | look a            | at the | e pop-up t   | text o  | ver the   | ж syn  | nbols. |
| Proposed chang    | ge a | affects: ೫   | (U)S  | SIM   | ME/UE   |                           | Radi              | o Aco  | cess Netv  | work  | X Co  | ore Net  | twork  |
| Title:            | ж    | Correctio  | ons to s  | sections  | 9 and 1   | 0                         |                   |        |  |   |   |  |        |
| Source:           | ж    | TSG SA V   | VG4   |   |   |                           |                   |        |  |   |   |  |        |
| Work item code    | e: X | AMRWB  |   |   |   |                           |                   |        | Date   | : #   | 2002-0  | 6-11   |        |
| Category:         | ¥    | F<br>Use <u>one</u> of i<br>F (con<br>A (con<br>B (add<br>C (fun<br>D (edit<br>Detailed exp<br>be found in | the follo<br>rection)<br>respond<br>lition of f<br>ctional m<br>torial mo<br>blanation<br>3GPP <u>T</u> | wing cates<br>ls to a corr<br>feature),<br>nodification<br>pdification)<br>ns of the a<br><u>R 21.900</u> . | gories:<br>rection in<br>n of featu<br>)<br>bove cate | an ear<br>ıre)<br>egories | rlier re<br>s can | lease  | Release<br>Use <u>one</u><br>2<br>R96<br>R97<br>R98<br>R99<br>REL<br>REL | : ೫ <mark>-</mark><br>of th<br>((<br>(F<br>(F<br>-4<br>(F)<br>-5<br>(F) | <b>REL-5</b><br>te following<br>GSM Phi<br>Release<br>Release<br>Release<br>Release<br>Release<br>Release | ing rele<br>ase 2)<br>1996)<br>1997)<br>1998)<br>1999)<br>4)<br>5) | ases:  |

| Reason for change: #  | Inconsistencies   |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| in the second |   |  |  |  |  |
| Summary of change: ₩  | Add TFO_Term in Fig. 9-1 and text of Clause 9.<br>Correct Conditions for TFO_Frame to include AMR-WB.<br>Minor changes in protocol tables in Clause 10 (insert/delete semicolons, spaces,). |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Consequences if अ<br>not approved:  | Spec. is less readable and understandable; may result in misunderstandings.   |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Clauses affected: #   | 9, 10   |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Other specs %<br>affected:  | Other core specifications       #         Test specifications       #         O&M Specifications       •  |  |  |  |  |
| Other comments: ೫   |   |  |  |  |  |

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G\_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 9 TFO State Machine

A State Machine, consisting of <u>17</u><del>16</del> States can describe the TFO\_Protocol Process, see the following figure.



Error! No text of specified style in document.



4



There are five main States:

- Initialisation (• Not\_Active, Wakeup)
- Establishment (• First\_Try, Continuous\_Retry, Periodic\_Retry, Monitor, Mismatch)
- Contact (• Contact)
- Preparation (• Wait\_RC, Konnect)
- Operation (• Operation)

Exception handling needs further States (see figure 9-1):

- Local Handover (• Fast\_Try, Fast\_Contact).
- Distant Handover (• Sync\_Lost, Re\_Konnect).
- Misbehaviour (• Failure).

#### • Termination (• TFO\_Term).

It is assumed that Events (Conditions checking), Actions and Transitions to another State are handled almost instantaneous and in any case significantly faster than the time required to complete the transmission of any TFO Message or TFO Frame.

5

# 10 Detailed Description of the TFO Protocol

### 10.2.2 Conditions for TFO\_Frame

In the context of a TFO\_Frame event the conditions Match\_1, Match\_2, Mismatch\_1, and Mismatch\_2 are used. N represents the number of consecutive TFO frames received, corresponding to the conditions.

### Match\_1

Match\_1 is fulfilled if one of the following conditions is true:

- A non-AMR codec type is used and the distant used codec type is equal to the local used codec type (Duc==Luc) and n<3.
- An AMR or AMR-WB codec type is used and the local used codec type and the distant used codec type are compatible and the distant used codec mode is contained in the local ACS and n<3
- An AMR <u>or AMR-WB</u> codec type is used and the local used codec type and the distant used codec type are compatible and a Non\_Speech TFO frame (i.e. Sid\_First, Sid-Update, Sid\_Bad, No\_Data and Onset) is received and n<3.

### Match\_2

Match\_2 is fulfilled if one of the following conditions is true:

- A non-AMR codec type is used and the distant used codec type is equal to the local used codec type (Duc==Luc) and n>2.
- An AMR or AMR-WB codec type is used and the local used codec type and the distant used codec type are compatible and the distant used codec mode is contained in the local ACS and n>2
- An AMR <u>or AMR-WB</u> codec type is used and the local used codec type and the distant used codec type are compatible and a Non\_Speech TFO frame (i.e. Sid\_First, Sid-Update, Sid\_Bad, No\_Data and Onset) is received and n>2.

#### Mismatch\_1

Mismatch\_1 is fulfilled if one of the two following conditions is true:

- A non-AMR codec type is used and the distant used codec type is different from the local used codec type (Duc!=Luc) and n==1.
- An AMR or AMR-WB codec type is used and the TFO frame doesn't match because of incompatible codec types or a used codec mode that is not in the ACS and n<3.

#### Mismatch\_2

Mismatch\_2 is fulfilled if one of the following conditions is true:

• A non-AMR codec type is used and the distant used codec type is different from the local used codec type (Duc!=Luc) and n>1.

• An AMR or AMR-WB codec type is used and the TFO frame doesn't match because of incompatible codec types or a used codec mode that is not in the ACS and n>2.

# 10.5 Actions Table

Table 10.5-2 list all actions that can be performed by the TFO protocol. The syntax is defined in Table 10.5-1.

Table 10.5-1: Definition of Syntax for Action Table

| Name                      | Action List                             | Comment             |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------|
| <action name=""></action> | <action>;[ <action>;]</action></action> | <comment></comment> |
|                           |   |                     |
| <action name=""></action> | <action>;[ <action>;]</action></action> | <comment></comment> |

The following notations are used in Table 10.5-2.

The **Transmit Queue** or **Tx\_Queue** is a **F**irst-In **F**irst-Out command queue. It is filled by TFO\_Protocol and read by the Transmit Process (e.g. Tx\_TFO in Annex C).

The **Transmit Process** or  $Tx_TFO$  is the Process responsible for the scheduling and transmission of TFO Messages and TFO Frames to the distant partner.

The **Receive Process** or **Rx\_TFO** is the Process responsible for the reception of TFO Messages and transfer to the TFO\_Protocol.

Tx := TFO\_REQ means, that TFO\_Protocol places a command TFO\_REQ in Tx\_Queue. The Transmit Process should then generate a TFO\_REQ Message for transmission when it comes to that command.

 $Tx := 31*TFO_REQ$  means: put 31 TFO\_REQ commands in Tx\_Queue. Not necessarily all will generate TFO\_REQ Messages. In most cases Tx\_Queue will be cleared before. Similar definitions hold for the other messages.

Clear Tx\_Queue means that all remaining commands are deleted from the Tx\_Queue in that very moment (time Tc).

Note that due to the duration required to fully transmit a TFO Message, the TFO\_Protocol Process is often already in a different state while TFO Messages commanded in earlier States are still in the Tx\_Queue or under transmission.

**BSS := TFO** () means that a message is sent to the local RAN.

Tx\_TRAU := ... means that a message is sent to the downlink Transmit Process of the Transcoder.

**Tx\_TFO := ...** means that a message is sent to the uplink transmit process of the transcoder.

One Timer  $T := \langle Time_out \rangle$  is required to describe time out situations. The notation T := DIS means that the Timer is disabled. Positive values are decremented in a hidden background process in steps of 20 ms. When T reaches '0', the TFO\_Protocol Process is invoked.

| Name | Actions  | Comments   |
|------|--|--|
| С    | Clear Tx_Queue;                                    | Initialise Tx_Queue and disable the timer.                           |
|      | T := DIS;  |  |
| T1   | T := 1s:   | Set Timeout to 1 second.   |
| T2   | T := 2s:   | Set Timeout to 2 seconds.  |
| T5   | T := 5s:   | Set Timeout to 5 seconds   |
| NoAc |  | No Action required   |
| S    | Isia := New Random Number                          | Generate new Signature and set Old. Sig to unknown                   |
| Ŭ    | Old Sig := UNKNOWN                                 |  |
| SO   |  | Remember old Signature and generate a new Signature                  |
|      | Lsig := New Random Number                          | ······································                               |
| U    | Old Sig := UNKNOWN:                                | Reset Old Sig.   |
| F    | Tx := 3*TFO_FILL:                                  | Put three TFO FILL messages into Tx Queue.                           |
| Т    | Tx := TFO_TRANS ():                                | Put one TFO_TRANS message into Tx_Queue.                             |
| N    | Tx := TFO NORMAL:                                  | Put one TFO NORMAL message into Tx Queue.                            |
| REQ  | $Tx := 35^{TEO} REQ$                               | Put 35 TFO REQ messages into Tx Queue.                               |
| ACK  | $Tx := 7^{*}TFO ACK^{*}$                           | Put seven TEO, ACK messages into Tx, Queue                           |
| SYL1 | $Tx := TFO_SYL:$                                   | Put one TEO_SYL message into Tx_Queue.                               |
| SYL  | $Tx := 4^{*}TFO SYL:$                              | Put four TFO_SYL messages into Tx_Queue.                             |
| DUP  | $T_X = 5^*TFO_DLIP$                                | Put five TEO, DLIP messages into Tx, Queue                           |
| 11   | $T_{X} = T_{FO} R_{FO} I$                          | Put one TEO_REO_L message into TX_Queue                              |
|      | $T_X := f_1 O_REQ_L$                               | Put six TEO_REO_L messages into Tx_Queue                             |
|      | $T_{X} := 0 + 0 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 1$ | Put one TEO ACK L messages into TX_Queue                             |
| BT   | $T_X := HO_AON_L,$                                 | Begin Transmission of TEO Frames                                     |
|      | Tx := Discontinuo TEO:                             | Discontinuo Transmission of TEO Framos                               |
|      | Tx TPALL - Ignore TEO                              | A soon as no TEO frames are received any longer, the downlink        |
| 11   | $T_{x}$ TRAIL - TEO Off:                           | transmit process works as conventional downlink TRAII/TC             |
|      |  | Additionally a TEO. Off message is sent at this time                 |
| AT   | Tx TRALL = Accept TEO                              | Downlink Transmit Process by passes TEO. Frames. Additionally        |
|      | Tx TRAU := TFO On:                                 | a TEO. On message is sent.   |
| В    | BSS := TFO ():                                     | Send TEO relevant information to the BSS or MSC. Successive          |
| _    |  | identical information shall not be sent more than once.              |
| RCm  | Tx TRAU := Set Max Rate():                         | RCm (Rate Control maximum value):                                    |
|      | Tx_TFO := Set_Max_Rate();                          | This action is only relevant for AMR or AMR-WB codec types and       |
|      |  | releases the codec mode steering by setting the local max rate to    |
|      |  | the maximum value (i.e. 7).  |
| RCs  | Tx_TRAU := Set_Max_Rate();                         | RCs (Rate Control for Subset):                                       |
|      | Tx_TFO := Set_Max_Rate();                          | This action is only relevant for AMR or AMR-WB codec types and       |
|      |  | steers the rate control depending on the TFO decision situation in   |
|      |  | order to continue TFO on a subset of the ACS if necessary.           |
| RCi  | Tx_TRAU := Set_Max_Rate();                         | RCi (Rate Control initial):  |
|      | Tx_TFO := Set_Max_Rate();                          | In the case of an AMR or AMR-WB codec type, this action steers       |
|      | Tx_TRAU := TFO_Soon;                               | the rate control down to the TFO_Setup_Mode in order to start        |
|      |  | IFO using this mode. Additionally, a IFO_Soon message is sent        |
|      |  | to the BIS. This IFO_Soon message will be acknowledged by the        |
|      |  | BIS. The acknowledgement yields as an event to leave the             |
| DCh  | Ty TDALL, Cat May Data();                          | WAIT_RC state.)  |
| RCn  | Tx_TRAU := Set_Max_Rate();                         | RCh (Rate Control for hand-over):                                    |
|      | $TX_TFO := Set_Max_Kate(),$                        | steers the rate control down to the Hand. Over, Mode in order to     |
|      |  | continue TEO after hand-over using this mode                         |
| CA   | Tx TFO := Con Ack():                               | Send a Con Ack (config frame) to the distant TRAU/TC                 |
| CA1  | Wait round trip time to RNC:                       | Wait round trin time to RNC. (e.g. send first a RC. REO to the       |
| 0,11 | Tx TFO := Con Ack():                               | RNC and wait for the corresponding RC_ACK)                           |
|      |  | Then send a Con Ack to the distant TRAU/TC.                          |
| CR   | TX_TFO := Con_Reg():                               | This action is conditional and only relevant for 3G systems (TC). If |
|      |  | the entity is a TC then send a Con Reg with TFO Disable to the       |
|      |  | distant TRAU/TC.   |

#### Table 10.5-2: Defined Actions

## 10.6 Protocol Tables

Note to the MCC editor: In several cells of the following tables the required changes are very minor, e.g., the deletion or insertion of single characters like ";" (semicolon) or " " (space). In general, each abbreviation like "NoAc", "S", or "IT" needs to be terminated with a semicolon. There shall be no space in between the abbreviation and the semicolon, e.g., "NoAc;" is correct but "NoAc ;" isn't. In the first column of each table, the state-abbreviations ("NAC", "WAK", ... "TT") are terminated by ":". Unfortunately, the consisten implementation of these changes is important because code may be generated automatically from these tables. Hence, additional notes highlight these changes in order to be overlooked less likely. These notes, highlited with yellow background, are not part of the specification! Furthermore, in Table 10.6-1, three cells need to be merged into one. Though this is not visible in a printout, it is necessary for automatic code generation.

1

| Event:     | TFO_Enable            | TFO_Disable   |  |  |
|------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| or         | New_Speech_Call       | TRAU_Idle   |  |  |
| Number:    | 1, 2                  | 3, 4  |  |  |
| Condition: |                       |   |  |  |
| &          |                       |   |  |  |
| Comment:   | TFO gets active.      | Local disable.  |  |  |
|            |                       |   |  |  |
| State:     |                       |   |  |  |
| NAC:       | C;S;IT;RCm;           | NoAc;   |  |  |
| Not_Active | WAK <u>;</u>          | NAC;  |  |  |
|            | <mark>ins. «;»</mark> |   |  |  |
| WAK:       | NoAc;                 | NoAc;   |  |  |
| Wakeup     | WAK;                  | NAC;  |  |  |
|            | <mark>ins. «;»</mark> |   |  |  |
| FIT:       |                       | C:N:  |  |  |
| First Trv  |                       | NAC:  |  |  |
|            |                       | - ,   |  |  |
| COR:       |                       | C·N·  |  |  |
| Continuous |                       | NAC   |  |  |
| Retry      |                       |   |  |  |
| DED.       |                       | C·N·  |  |  |
| Periodia   |                       |   |  |  |
| Petry      |                       | NAC,  |  |  |
| Relly      |                       |   |  |  |
| MON:       |                       | C;N;  |  |  |
| Monitor    |                       | NAC;  |  |  |
|            |                       |   |  |  |
| MIS:       |                       | C;N;  |  |  |
| Mismatch   |                       | NAC;  |  |  |
|            |                       |   |  |  |
| CON:       |                       | C;N;  |  |  |
| Contact    |                       | NAC;  |  |  |
|            |                       |   |  |  |
| FAT:       |                       | C;N;RCm;  |  |  |
| Fast       |                       | NAC;  |  |  |
| Try        |                       |   |  |  |
| FAC:       |                       | C:N:RCm:  |  |  |
| Fast       |                       | NAC:  |  |  |
| Contact    |                       | - ,   |  |  |
| WRC        |                       | C·N·RCm·  |  |  |
| Wait RC    |                       | NAC   |  |  |
| Wall_IVO   |                       | N. (O,  |  |  |
| KON        | <br>                  |   |  |  |
| Konnect    |                       |   |  |  |
|            |                       | 11,   |  |  |
|            |                       |   |  |  |
| REN:       |                       | U;RCm;CR;D1;N;11;   |  |  |
| Re_Ronnect |                       | 11,   |  |  |
|            |                       |   |  |  |
| SOS:       |                       | C;RCm;IT;N;   |  |  |
| Sync_Lost  |                       | NAC;  |  |  |
|            |                       |   |  |  |
| OPE:       |                       | C;RCm;CR;DT; <del>;</del> N;T1;   |  |  |
| Operation  |                       | TT;   |  |  |
|            | merge cells           | rem. «;»  |  |  |
| FAI:       |                       | C;  |  |  |
| Failure    |                       | NAC;  |  |  |
|            |                       | Exit from FAI   |  |  |
| TT:        |                       | NoAc <del>C</del> :   |  |  |
| TFO Term   |                       | TT;   |  |  |
|            |                       | ,<br>,  |  |  |
| 1          | 1                     | i de la companya de la company |  |  |

| Table 10.6-1: | Enabling/Disabling | A/New Speech | Call/TRAU Idle |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
|               |                    |              |                |

10

3GPP
I

| r          |                           | 1                    |                |
|------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| Event:     | PCM_Non_Idle              | TFO_REQ              | TFO_REQ        |
| Number:    | 5                         | 6                    | 7              |
| Condition: |                           | (NA_TP   A_TP)       | (NA_TP   A_TP) |
| &          |                           | Dsig==Lsig           | Dsig==Old_Sig  |
| &          |                           | Dsig!=Old_Sig        |                |
| Comment:   | Occurs only at the        | Loopback (LB)        | Loopback (LB)  |
|            | beginning                 | or distant handover  | or distant     |
| State:     |                           | (HO)? wrong Sig      | handover (HO)? |
| NAC:       |                           |                      |                |
| Not Active |                           |                      |                |
|            |                           |                      |                |
|            |                           |                      |                |
| Wakeup     |                           |                      |                |
| Wakeup     | Tvn 2 <sup>nd</sup> Event |                      |                |
|            |                           | 0.00 550             |                |
| FII:       |                           | C;SO;REQ;            | NOAC;          |
| First_Try  |                           |                      | FII;           |
|            |                           | LB!                  | Ignore LB      |
| COR:       |                           | C;SO;REQ;            | NoAc;          |
| Continuous |                           | COR;                 | COR;           |
| Retry      |                           | LB!?                 | Ignore LB      |
| PER:       |                           | C;F;S;ACK;           |                |
| Periodic   |                           | CON;                 |                |
| Retry      |                           | Dist HO!             |                |
| MON:       |                           | C:E:S:REO:           |                |
| Monitor    |                           | FIT:                 |                |
|            |                           | Dist HO!             |                |
| MIS        |                           |                      |                |
| Mismatch   |                           |                      |                |
| wiismatch  |                           | Dist HOI             |                |
| 001        |                           |                      |                |
| CON:       |                           | C;SO;REQ;            |                |
| Contact    |                           | COR;                 |                |
|            |                           | Safe way             |                |
| FAT:       |                           | C;SO;REQ;RCm;        |                |
| Fast       |                           | COR;                 |                |
| Try        |                           | Safe way             |                |
| FAC:       |                           | C;SO;REQ;RCm;        |                |
| Fast       |                           | COR;                 |                |
| Contact    |                           | Safe way             |                |
| WRC:       |                           | C:SO:RCm:REQ:        |                |
| Wait RC    |                           | COR:                 |                |
|            |                           | ,                    |                |
| KON        |                           |                      |                |
| Konnect    |                           | COR: rem ( ) ins ()  |                |
| Ronneot    |                           | IPEs transparentl    |                |
| DEK.       |                           |                      |                |
| REN:       |                           |                      |                |
| Re_Ronnect |                           |                      |                |
|            |                           | IPES transparent!    |                |
| SOS:       |                           | C;IT;S;RCm;REQ;B;T1; |                |
| Sync_Lost  |                           | COR;                 |                |
|            |                           | Contact is back      |                |
| OPE:       |                           |                      |                |
| Operation  |                           |                      |                |
|            |                           |                      |                |
| FAI:       |                           | NoAc <sup>.</sup>    |                |
| Failure    |                           | FAI:                 |                |
|            |                           | ,                    |                |
| тт.        | <br>                      | <br>                 | <br>           |
| TEO Torm   | <b>_</b>                  |                      |                |
|            |                           |                      |                |
| 1          | 1                         | 1                    | 1              |

| Table 10.6-2: PCM | _Non | _Idle and | Loopback | Handling |
|-------------------|------|-----------|----------|----------|
|-------------------|------|-----------|----------|----------|

| Event:       | TFO_REQ                    | TFO_ACK                | TFO_ACK            | TFO_TRANS               | TFO_Frame                 |
|--------------|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Number:      | 8                          | 9                      | 10                 | 11                      | 12                        |
| Condition:   | (NA_TP   A_TP)             | NA_TP                  | (NA_TP   A_TP)     | Luc != AMR              | Match_1                   |
| &            | Dsig!=Lsig                 | Dsig==Lsig             | Dsig!=Lsig         | DCh==LCh                |                           |
| &            | Dsig!=Old_Sig              |                        |                    |                         |                           |
| Comment:     | Distant REQ                | Distant ACK            | Wrong Response     | similar to ACK          | First or second           |
|              | Good Signature             | Good Signature         | Handover?          | As response             | TFO Frame                 |
| State:       |                            |                        |                    | to loc ACK_?            |                           |
| NAC:         |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
| Not_Active   |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
|              |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
| WAK:         |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
| vvakeup      |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
| <b>FIT</b> . |                            |                        | 0.050              |                         |                           |
| FII:         |                            | C;U;T;BT;T;T1;         | C;REQ;             | NOAC;                   | C;U;DUP;RCI;              |
| First_Try    | CON;<br>Typical            | KON;<br>Typical: IPEcI | FII;               | FII;<br>Woit for Fromo  | FAT;<br>1. <b>HO</b>      |
| 005          |                            | Typical, IFES          | 0.050              |                         |                           |
| COR:         |                            | C;U;I;BI;I;I1;         | C;REQ;             | NOAC;                   | C;U;DUP;                  |
| Continuous   | CON;<br>Typical            | NUN;<br>Typical: IPEcI | COR;               | COR;<br>Wait for Framos | FAT;<br>1: Call in book?  |
| Relly        |                            |                        | 0 5 5 5 0          |                         |                           |
| PER:         |                            | C;F;S;REQ;             | C;F;REQ;           | NOAC;                   | C;DUP;                    |
| Periodic     | CON,<br>OK Contact is back | CUR,<br>Para casa tast | COR,               | Moit for Framos         | FAT,<br>1: Call is back?  |
| MON          |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
| Monitor      |                            |                        |                    | MON: ins «·»            | C,DOF,<br>FAT·            |
| Monitor      | IPEs?                      | Rare case test         | ,                  | Wait for Frames         | 1. Call is back?          |
| MIS          |                            |                        |                    | NoAc:                   |                           |
| Mismatch     | CON:                       | COR.                   | COR·               | MIS                     | C,DOF,<br>FAT·            |
| Mismateri    | Mismatch resolved          | Rare case test         | 0013,              | Wait for Frames         | 1: Call is back?          |
| CON          | C.ACK.                     | C·T·BT·T·T1·           |                    | C·T·BT·T·T1·            | C·T·BT·T·T1·              |
| Contact      | CON.                       | KON <sup>.</sup>       | COR                | KON <sup>.</sup>        | KON <sup>.</sup>          |
| •••••        | Typical: wait              | Typical: yes!          | <b>C C</b> ,       | ves! Fast way           | Missed TRANS?             |
| FAT:         | C:REO:RCm:                 | C:REO:RCm:             | C·REO·RCm·         | NoAc <sup>.</sup>       | NoAc <sup>.</sup>         |
| Fast         | COR;                       | COR;                   | COR;               | FAC;                    | FAT;                      |
| Try          | Safe way                   | Safe way               | Safe way           | Wait for Frames         | 2: Typ. Loc HO            |
| FAC:         | C:REQ:RCm:                 | C:REQ:RCm:             | C:REQ:RCm:         | NoAc:                   | C:BT:T:L:T2:AT:B:         |
| Fast         | COR;                       | COR;                   | COR;               | FAC;                    | OPE;                      |
| Contact      | Safe way                   | Safe way               | Safe way           | Wait for Frames         | 5: Typ. Loc HO            |
| WRC:         | C;RCm;REQ;T1;              |                        | C;RCm;REQ;         |                         | AT; <mark>ins. «;»</mark> |
| Wait_RC      | COR;                       |                        | COR;               |                         | WRC;                      |
|              |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
| KON:         | C;RCm;DT;REQ;T1;           | NoAc;                  | NoAc;              | NoAc;                   | RCs;AT;L;T2;B;            |
| Konnect      | COR;                       | KON;                   | KON;               | KON;                    | OPE;                      |
|              | IPEs transparent!          | Typical: wait          |                    | Typical: wait           | Typ: call set-up          |
| REK:         | C;RCm;DT;REQ;IT;B;T1;      | C;DT;REQ;IT;B;T1;      | C;DT;RCm;REQ;IT;B; | NoAc;                   | AT;L;T2;B;                |
| Re_Konnect   | COR;                       | COR;                   | T1                 | REK;                    | OPE;                      |
|              | IPEs transparent!          |                        | COR;               | Wait for Frames         | 5: Typ. Dis HO            |
| SOS:         | C;RCm;IT;REQ;B;T1;         | C;IT;REQ;B;T1;         | C;IT;RCm;REQ;B;T1; | NoAc;                   | C;BT;T;L;T2;B;            |
| Sync_Lost    | COR;                       | COR;                   | COR;               | SOS;                    | OPE;                      |
|              | Contact is back            | Contact is back        | Contact is back    | Wait for Frames         | short Interrupt?          |
| OPE:         |                            |                        |                    | NoAc;                   | NoAc;                     |
| Operation    |                            |                        |                    | OPE;                    | OPE;                      |
|              |                            |                        |                    | Typical in HO           | Main! TFO!                |
| FAI:         | NoAc;                      | NoAc;                  | NoAc;              | NoAc;                   | NoAc;                     |
| Failure      | FAI;                       | FAI;                   | FAI;               | FAI;                    | FAI;                      |
|              |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
| TT:          |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
| TFO_Term     |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |
|              |                            |                        |                    |                         |                           |

| raple rolo-5. Most important cases, Especially at call set-up | Table 10.6-3: | Most Important | Cases, | Especially | at Call Set-u | Jp |
|---|---------------|----------------|--------|------------|---------------|----|
|---|---------------|----------------|--------|------------|---------------|----|

| Event:                             | New_Local_Codec                             | New_Local_Codec<br>New Local Config         | TFO_Frame  | TFO_SYL                                | TFO_DUP                                       |
|------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|---|
| Number:                            | 13. 14                                      | 15. 16                                      | 17   | 18                                     | 19  |
| Condition:<br>&                    | (NA_TP   A_TP)                              | TM  | Match_2  |  |   |
| Comment:<br>State:                 | In Call Modif.<br>Mismatch resolv           | In Call Modif.<br>Mismatch occurs           | Three or more<br>TFO Frames                          | The dist TC lost sync in OPE           | The dist TC<br>recognised HO<br>Identical #17 |
| NAC:<br>Not_Active                 |   |   |  |  |   |
| <b>WAK:</b><br>Wakeup              | NoAc;<br>WAK;                               | NoAc;<br>WAK;                               |  |  |   |
| <b>FIT:</b><br>First_Try           | C;REQ;<br>FIT;<br>Restart                   | C;REQ;<br>FIT;<br>Restart                   |  | NoAc;<br>FIT;<br>HO? Ignore            | NoAc;<br>FIT;<br>HO? Ignore                   |
| <b>COR:</b><br>Continuous<br>Retry | C;REQ;<br>COR;                              | C;REQ;<br>COR;                              |  | NoAc;<br>COR;<br>Ignore                | NoAc;<br>COR;<br>Ignore                       |
| <b>PER:</b><br>Periodic<br>Retry   | L1;T5;<br>PER;                              | L1;T5;<br>PER;                              |  | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test    | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test           |
| <b>MON:</b><br>Monitor             | NoAc;<br>MON <u>;</u> <mark>ins. «;»</mark> | NoAc;<br>MON <u>;</u> <mark>ins. «;»</mark> |  | C;F;REQ;<br>FIT;<br>Rare case, test    | C;F;REQ;<br>FIT;<br>Rare case, test           |
| <b>MIS:</b><br>Mismatch            | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br><b>Mismatch Res.</b>    | C;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;<br><b>Direct info</b>     |  | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test    | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test           |
| CON:<br>Contact                    | C;REQ;<br>COR;                              | C;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                           |  | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test    | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test           |
| <b>FAT:</b><br>Fast<br>Try         | NoAc;<br>FAT;                               | C;L;T2;B;RCm;<br>MIS;                       | NoAc;<br>FAC;  | NoAc;<br>FAC;<br><b>3: Typ. Loc HO</b> | C;F;REQ;RCm;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test       |
| FAC:<br>Fast<br>Contact            | NoAc;<br>FAC;                               | C;L;T2;B;RCm;<br>MIS;                       | C;BT;T;L;T2;AT;B;RCs;<br>OPE;<br>assume matching ACS | NoAc;<br>FAC;<br><b>4: Typ Loc HO</b>  | C;F;REQ;RCm;<br>COR;<br>rare case, test       |
| WRC:<br>Wait_RC                    | C;RCm;REQ;<br>COR;                          | C;RCm;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                       | NoAc;<br>WRC;  | NoAc;<br>WRC;                          | NoAc;<br>WRC;                                 |
| KON:<br>Konnect                    | C;RCm;DT;REQ;<br>COR;                       | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                    | RCs;AT;L;T2;B;<br>OPE;                               | NoAc;<br>KON;<br>Wait, short int?      | NoAc;<br>KON;<br>Other TC?                    |
| <b>REK:</b><br>Re_Konnect          | C;RCm;DT;IT;REQ;<br>COR;                    | C;RCm;DT;IT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                 |  | C;DT;SYL;<br>SOS;<br>IPEs not transp?  | NoAc;<br>REK;<br><b>4: Typ. Dist HO</b>       |
| <b>SOS:</b><br>Sync_Lost           | C;RCm;IT;REQ;<br>COR;                       | C;RCm;IT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                    |  | NoAc;<br>SOS;<br>Short Interrupt.?     | C;BT;T;T1;<br>REK;<br><b>3: typ Dis HO</b>    |
| <b>OPE:</b><br>Operation           | RCs;L;T2;<br>OPE;                           | C;RCm;DT;IT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                 | NoAc;<br>OPE;<br>Main! TFO!                          | NoAc;<br>OPE;<br>Short interrupt?      | NoAc;<br>OPE;<br>Typical                      |
| <b>FAI:</b><br>Failure             | NoAc;<br>FAI;                               | NoAc;<br>FAI;                               | NoAc;<br>FAI;  | NoAc;<br>FAI;                          | NoAc;<br>FAI;                                 |
| <b>TT:</b><br>TFO_Term             | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;                            | NoAc;<br>TT;                                | NoAc;<br>TT;   | IT;N;<br>NAC;                          | NoAc;<br>TT;                                  |

|--|

| Event:            | TFO_REQ_L             | TFO_REQ_L           | TFO_ACK_L             | TFO_ACK_L           |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Number:           | 20                    | 21                  | 22                    | 23                  |
| Condition:        | (NA_TP   A_TP)        | (NA_TP   A_TP)      | (NA_TP   A_TP)        | (NA_TP   A_TP)      |
| &                 | Dsig==Lsig            | Dsig!=Lsig          | Dsig==Lsig            | Dsig!=Lsig          |
| Comment:          | Only sent in          | Only sent in        | Only sent in MIS; HO? | HO?                 |
|                   | MIS/OPE/PER HO?       | MIS/OPE/PER         |                       |                     |
| State:            | Loop?                 | Codec_List          |                       |                     |
| NAC:              |                       |                     |                       |                     |
| Not_Active        |                       |                     |                       |                     |
|                   |                       |                     |                       |                     |
| WAK:              |                       |                     |                       |                     |
| Wakeup            |                       |                     |                       |                     |
|                   |                       |                     |                       |                     |
| FIT:              | NoAc;                 | NoAc;               | NoAc;                 | NoAc;               |
| First_Try         | FIT;                  | FIT;                | FIT;                  | FIT;                |
|                   | Ignore                | Ignore              | Ignore                | Ignore              |
| COR:              | NoAc;                 | NoAc;               | NoAc;                 | NoAc;               |
| Continuous        | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
| Retry             | Ignore                | Ignore              | Ignore                | Ignore              |
| PER:              | C;F;S;REQ;            | C;F;REQ;            | C;F;S;REQ;            | C;F;REQ;            |
| Periodic          | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
| Retry             | Start again           | Start again         | Test                  | Test                |
| MON:              | C;F;S;REQ;            | C;F;REQ;            | C;F;S;REQ;            | C;F;REQ;            |
| Monitor           | FIT;                  | FIT;                | FIT;                  | FIT;                |
|                   | Test                  | Test                | Test                  | Test                |
| MIS:              | C;F;S;REQ;            | C;F;REQ;            | C;F;S;REQ;            | C;F;REQ;            |
| Mismatch          | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
|                   | Test                  | Test                | Test                  | Test                |
| CON:              | C;S;REQ;              | C;REQ;              | C;S;REQ;              | C;REQ;              |
| Contact           | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
|                   | Safe way!             | Safe way!           | Safe way!             | Safe way!           |
| FAT:              | C;S;REQ;RCm;          | C;REQ;RCm;          | C;S;REQ;RCm;          | C;REQ;RCm;          |
| Fast              | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
| Try               | Safe way!             | Safe way!           | Safe way!             | Safe way!           |
| FAC:              | C;S;REQ;RCm;          | C;REQ;RCm;          | C;S;REQ;RCm;          | C;REQ;RCm;          |
| Fast              | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
| Contact           | Safe way!             | Safe way!           | Safe way!             | Safe way!           |
| WRC:              | C;S;RCm;REQ;          | C;RCm;REQ;          | C;S;RCm;REQ;          | C;RCm;REQ;          |
| Wait_RC           | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
|                   |                       |                     |                       |                     |
| KON:              | C;RCm;DT;S;REQ;T1;    | C;RCm;DT;REQ;T1;    | C;RCm;DT;S;REQ;T1;    | C;RCm;DT;REQ;T1;    |
| Konnect           | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
|                   | Safe way!             | Safe way!           | Safe way!             | Safe way!           |
| REK:              | C;RCm;DT;IT;S;REQ;T1; | C;RCm;DT;IT;REQ;T1; | C;RCm;DT;IT;S;REQ;T1; | C;RCm;DT;IT;REQ;T1; |
| Re_Konnect        | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
|                   | Safe way!             | Safe way!           | Safe way!             | Safe way!           |
| SOS:              | C;RCm;IT;S;REQ;B;T1;  | C;RCm;IT;REQ;B;T1;  | C;RCm;IT;S;REQ;B;T1;  | C;RCm;IT;REQ;B;T1;  |
| Sync_Lost         | COR;                  | COR;                | COR;                  | COR;                |
|                   |                       | Safe way!           | Safe way!             | Safe way!           |
| OPE:<br>Operation | 5;L;12;B;             | C;RUS;LA;B;         |                       | 5;L;12;B;           |
| Operation         | Tx Codec List         | Acklist stop        | Ack ok ston           | Exchange list       |
| EAL.              |                       |                     |                       |                     |
| FAI.<br>Failure   | INUAC,                | INUAC,              | INUAC,                | INUAC,              |
| anure             | ו הו,                 | ו הו,               | ו הו,                 | י הו,               |
| тт.               |                       | C.D.                | C.D.                  |                     |
| TEO Torm          |                       | ы, р,<br>Тт.        | , D, D,<br>ТТ·        |                     |
|                   |                       | 11,                 | ,                     |                     |
| L                 |                       | 1                   | 1                     |                     |

| Table 10 6-5 | Special | Matching | TFO | Messages |
|--------------|---------|----------|-----|----------|
|              | opeciai | Matching |     | messayes |

Table 10.6-6: TFO Messages with mismatching Codec Type / Configuration

| Event:      | TFO_REQ                 | TFO_REQ                            | TFO_ACK           | TFO_REQ_L        | TFO_REQ_L         | TFO_ACK_L         |
|-------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Number:     | 24                      | 25                                 | 26                | 27               | 28                | 29                |
| Condition:  | ТМ                      | ТМ                                 | ТМ                | ТМ               | ТМ                | ТМ                |
| &           | Dsig==Lsig              | Dsig!=Lsig                         | Dsig=?            | Dsig==Lsig       | Dsig!=Lsig        | Dsig==?           |
| Comment:    | Mismatch                | Mismatch                           | Mismatch          | Mismatch         | Mismatch          | Mismatch          |
| Commona     | Wrong Sig HO?           | Good Sig                           | w/wo HO           | Codec List       | Codec List        | Codec List        |
| State:      | ritelig elg, rie i      | Cood olg                           | identical #8      | Wrong Sig. HO?   | Identical #20     | Identical #19     |
| NAC         |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
| NAC:        |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
| NOL_ACTIVE  |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
|             |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
| WAK:        |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
| Wakeup      |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
|             |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
| FIT:        | C;S;L;T2;B;             | C;U;L;T2;B;                        | C;U;L;T2;B;       | C;S;LA;B;        | C;U;LA;B;         | C;U;LA;B;         |
| First_Try   | MIS;                    | MIS;                               | MIS;              | MIS;             | MIS;              | MIS;              |
|             | Rare                    | Typical: Setup                     | HO?               | rare             | Typical: Setup    | HO?               |
| COR:        | C;S;L;T2;B;             | C;U;L;T2;B;                        | C;U;L;T2;B;       | C;S;LA;B;        | C;U;LA;B;         | C;U;LA;B;         |
| Continuous  | MIS;                    | MIS;                               | MIS;              | MIS;             | MIS;              | MIS;              |
| Retry       |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
| PER:        | C:F:S:L:T2·B·           | C:F:L:T2·B·                        | C:F:L:T2·B·       | C:F:S:LA·B·      | C:F:LA:B          | C:F:LA:B          |
| Periodic    | MIS <sup>.</sup>        | MIS:                               | MIS:              | MIS:             | MIS:              | MIS:              |
| Retry       | iviio,                  | iviiC,                             | iviie,            | iviic,           | wiiO,             | iviio,            |
| MON         |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
| Monitor     | U,F,J,L,IZ,D,           | $\bigcup, \Gamma, L, I \angle, D,$ |                   | U,F,J,LA,D,      | U,F,LA,D,         | U,F,LA,D,         |
| MONITO      | IVIIO,                  | IVIIO,                             | 10113,            | 1113,            | 10113,            | IVIIO,            |
|             |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
| MIS:        | C;S;L;T2;B;             | C;L;T2;B;                          | C;L;T2;B;         | C;S;LA;B;        | C;LA;B;           | C;LA;B;           |
| Mismatch    | MIS;                    | MIS;                               | MIS;              | MIS;             | MIS;              | MIS;              |
|             |                         |                                    |                   |                  | Terminate Prot.   | Terminate Prot.   |
| CON:        | C;S;L;T2;B;             | C;L;T2;B;                          | C;L;T2;B;         | C;S;LA;B;        | C;LA;B;           | C;LA;B;           |
| Contact     | MIS;                    | MIS;                               | MIS;              | MIS;             | MIS;              | MIS;              |
|             |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |
| FAT:        | C;S;L;T2;B;RCm;         | C;L;T2;B;RCm;                      | C;L;T2;B;RCm;     | C;S;LA;B;RCm;    | C;LA;B;RCm;       | C;LA;B;RCm;       |
| Fast        | MIS:                    | MIS:                               | MIS:              | MIS:             | MIS:              | MIS:              |
| Try         | - 1                     | - ,                                | - ,               | - ,              | - 7               | - 1               |
| FAC         | C·S·L·T2·B·RCm·         | C·L·T2·B·RCm·                      | C·L·T2·B·RCm·     | C:SI A:B:RCm:    | C·I A·B·RCm·      | C·I A·B·RCm·      |
| Fast        | MIS:                    | MIS:                               | MIS:              | MIS              | MIS               | MIS <sup>.</sup>  |
| Contact     | iviio,                  | iviiC,                             | iviie,            | iviic,           | wiiO,             | iviio,            |
| WDC         | C.C.D.C.m.L.T.D.D.      | C. DCmil JTOD                      | C. D.C. I. T.D.D. |                  |                   |                   |
|             | U, S, KUIII, L, I Z, D, | C,-RCIII,L,IZ,D,                   | C,-RCIII,L,IZ,D,  | C,S,-RUIII,LA,D, | U,-RUIII,LA,D,    | U,-RUIII,LA,D,    |
| walt_RC     | IVIIS;                  | MIS;                               | MIS;              | MIS;             | MIS;              | MIS;              |
|             |                         | rem. space                         | rem. space        | rem. space       | rem. space        | rem. space        |
| KON:        | C;RCm;DT;S;L;T2;        | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;                     | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;    | C;RCm;DT;S;LA;   | C;RCm;DT;LA;B;    | C;RCm;DT;LA;B;    |
| Konnect     | B;                      | B;                                 | B;                | B;               | MIS;              | MIS;              |
|             | MIS;                    | MIS;                               | MIS;              | MIS;             |                   |                   |
| REK:        | C;RCm;DT;S;L;T2;        | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;                     | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;    | C;RCm;DT;S;LA;   | C;RCm;DT;LA;IT    | C;RCm;DT;LA;IT;   |
| Re_Konnect  | IT;B;                   | IT;B;                              | IT;B;             | IT;B;            | ;B;               | B;                |
|             | MIS;                    | MIS;                               | MIS;              | MIS;             | MIS;              | MIS;              |
| SOS:        | C;RCm;S;L;T2;IT;        | C;RCm;L;T2;IT;                     | C;RCm;L;T2;IT;    | C;RCm;S;LA;IT;   | C;RCm;LA;IT;B;    | C;RCm;LA;IT;B;    |
| Sync_Lost   | B;                      | В;                                 | B;                | В;               | MIS;              | MIS;              |
|             | MIS;                    | MIS;                               | MIS;              | MIS;             | In_Call_Mod       |                   |
| OPE:        |                         |                                    |                   | NoAc:            | NoAc;             |                   |
| Operation   |                         |                                    |                   | OPE;             | OPE;              |                   |
|             |                         |                                    |                   | Trans Error?     | Trans Error?      |                   |
| FΔI·        | NoAc <sup>.</sup>       | NoAc <sup>.</sup>                  | NoAc <sup>.</sup> | NoAc:            | NoAc <sup>.</sup> | NoAc <sup>.</sup> |
| Failure     | FAI:                    | FAI:                               | FAI:              | FAI:             | FAI:              | FAI:              |
|             | · / ···,                | · / \                              | · / VI,           |                  | · / \l,           | · / U,            |
| <b>TT</b> . |                         |                                    |                   |                  | C.D.              | C.D.              |
|             |                         |                                    |                   |                  | С;В;<br>тт.       | С;В;<br>тт.       |
| IFO_lerm    |                         |                                    |                   |                  | 11;               | 11;               |
|             |                         |                                    |                   |                  |                   |                   |

I

| Event:                                  | TFO_TRANS             | TFO_ACK                | RC_ack                   |
|---|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Number:                                 | 30                    | 31                     | 32                       |
| Condition:                              | Luc == AMR            | A TP                   |                          |
| &                                       | DCh==ICh              | Dsig==L sig            |                          |
| Comment <sup>.</sup>                    |                       | Good Sig               | BTS has steered the mode |
| e e i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i |                       | Immediate TFO possible |                          |
| State:                                  |                       |                        |                          |
| NAC:                                    |                       |                        | NoAc:                    |
| Not Active                              |                       |                        | NAC:                     |
|   |                       |                        | ,                        |
| ωδκ.                                    |                       |                        | NoAc:                    |
| Wakeup                                  |                       |                        | WAK                      |
| manoup                                  |                       |                        | ,                        |
| FIT.                                    | NoAc:                 |                        | NoAc:                    |
| First Try                               | FIT.                  | WRC <sup>.</sup>       | FIT.                     |
| I not_try                               | Wait for Frame        |                        | ,                        |
| COB                                     | NoAc                  |                        | NoAc                     |
| Continuous                              |                       |                        | COP:                     |
| Rotry                                   | Wait for Frames       |                        | CON,                     |
|   |                       |                        |                          |
| PER:                                    | NOAC;                 | C;F;S;REQ;             | NOAC;                    |
| Periodic                                | PER;                  | COR;                   | PER;                     |
| Relly                                   | wait for Frames       | Raie case, lesi        |                          |
| MON:                                    | NoAc;                 | C;F;S;REQ;             | NoAc;                    |
| Monitor                                 | MON <u>;</u> ins. «;» | FIT;                   | MON;                     |
|   | Wait for Frames       | Rare case, test        |                          |
| MIS:                                    | NoAc;                 | C;F;S;REQ;             | NoAc;                    |
| Mismatch                                | MIS;                  | COR;                   | MIS;                     |
|   | Wait for Frames       | Rare case, test        |                          |
| CON:                                    | C;RCi;ACK;T1;         | C;RCi;ACK;T1;          | NoAc;                    |
| Contact                                 | WRC;                  | WRC;                   | CON;                     |
|   | Missed Ack            | Typical                |                          |
| FAT:                                    | NoAc;                 | C;REQ;RCm;             | NoAc;                    |
| Fast                                    | FAC;                  | COR;                   | FAT;                     |
| Try                                     | Wait for Frames       | Safe way               |                          |
| FAC:                                    | NoAc;                 | C;REQ;RCm;             | NoAc;                    |
| Fast                                    | FAC;                  | COR;                   | FAC;                     |
| Contact                                 | Wait for Frames       | Safe way               |                          |
| WRC:                                    | NoAc;                 | NoAc;                  | C; T;BT;T;T1;            |
| Wait_RC                                 | WRC;                  | WRC;                   | KON;                     |
|   |                       |                        | Typical                  |
| KON:                                    | NoAc:                 | NoAc:                  | NoAc:                    |
| Konnect                                 | KON;                  | KON;                   | KON;                     |
|   | Typical: wait         | Typical: wait          |                          |
| REK:                                    | NoAc:                 | C:DT:REQ:IT:B:T1       | NoAc:                    |
| Re Konnect                              | REK:                  | COR:                   | REK:                     |
|   | Wait for Frames       | ins. «;»               |                          |
| SOS:                                    | NoAc:                 | C·IT·REO·B·T1· ins «·» | NoAc:                    |
| Sync Lost                               | SOS.                  | COR.                   | SOS.                     |
| 0,                                      | Wait for Frames       | Contact is back        | ,                        |
| OPE                                     | NoAc:                 |                        | NoAc <sup>.</sup>        |
| Operation                               | OPE.                  |                        | OPE:                     |
|   | Typical in HO         |                        | С. <u>с</u> ,            |
| EAL-                                    | NoAc                  | NoAc                   | NoAc                     |
| Failure                                 | ΓΔΙ.                  |                        | ΓΔΙ.                     |
|   |                       |                        |                          |
| <b>TT</b> .                             |                       |                        | NoAct                    |
| TEO Torm                                |                       |                        |                          |
|   |                       |                        | ••,                      |
|   |                       |                        |                          |

### Table 10.6-7 AMR and AMR-WB Cases: TFO\_TRANS, TFO\_ACK, RC\_ack

| Event:              | Handover Soon     | Handover Soon     |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Number:             | 35                | 36                |
| Condition:          | (NA_TP   A_TP)    | ТМ                |
| Comment:            | Local hand-over   | Local hand-over   |
| State:              | luture parameters | nuture parameters |
| NAC:                |                   |                   |
| Not_Active          |                   |                   |
| WAK:                |                   |                   |
| Wakeup              |                   |                   |
| FIT:                | C;                | C;                |
| FIISL_TTY           | NAC,              | NAC,              |
| COR:                | C;                | С;                |
| Continuous<br>Retry | NAC;              | NAC;              |
| PER:                | C;                | C;                |
| Periodic<br>Retry   | NAC;              | NAC;              |
| MON                 | 0.                | 0.                |
| Monitor             | NAC;              | NAC;              |
| MIS                 | C.                | C.                |
| Mismatch            | NAC;              | NAC;              |
| CON:                | C:                | C:                |
| Contact             | NAC;              | NAC;              |
| FAT:                | C:RCm:            | C:RCm:            |
| Fast<br>Try         | NAC;              | NAC;              |
| FAC:                | C:RCm:            | C:RCm:            |
| Fast                | NAC;              | NAC;              |
| WRC                 | C·RCm·            | C·RCm·            |
| Wait_RC             | NAC;              | NAC;              |
| KON:                | RCh:              | C:RCm:DT:         |
| Konnect             | KON;              | NAC;              |
| REK:                | RCh:              | C:RCm:DT:IT       |
| Re_Konnect          | REK;              | NAC;              |
| SOS:                | RCh:              | C:RCm:IT:         |
| Sync_Lost           | SOS;              | NAC;              |
| OPE:                | RCh:              | C:RCm:DT:T1:      |
| Operation           | OPE;              | TT;               |
| FAI:                |                   |                   |
| Failure             |                   |                   |
| TT:                 | NoAc <sup>.</sup> | NoAc <sup>.</sup> |
| TFO_Term            | TT;               | TT;               |
| 1                   |                   | 1                 |

Table 10.6-8 Handover\_Soon

I

I

| Event:  | TFO TRANS                   | TFO Frame                                    | TFO Frame   |
|---|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Number:                                       | 37                          | 38   | 39  |
| Condition:                                    | DCh!=LCh                    | Mismatch_1                                   | Mismatch_2  |
| Comment:                                      | Mismatch<br>of channel type | Mismatch for one or two<br>TFO Frames        | Continued Mismatch                                |
| State:  |                             |  |   |
| NAC:  |                             |  |   |
| Not_Active                                    |                             |  |   |
| WAK:  |                             |  |   |
| Wakeup  |                             |  |   |
| FIT:  | C;U;L;T2;B;                 | NoAc;  | C;U;L;T2;B;                                       |
| First_Try                                     | MIS;<br>HO?                 | FIT;<br>HO? be tolerant                      | MIS;<br><b>Typical in HO</b>                      |
| COR:  | C;U;L;T2;B;                 | NoAc;  | C;U;L;T2;B;                                       |
| Continuous<br>Retry                           | MIS;                        | COR;<br>Call Forw?                           | MIS;  |
| PER:  | C;F;L;T2;B;                 | NoAc;  | C;F;L;T2;B;                                       |
| Periodic                                      | MIS;                        | PER;   | MIS;  |
| Retry   |                             | Call Forw?                                   |   |
| <b>MON:</b><br>Monitor                        | C;F;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;         | NoAc;<br>MON <u>;</u> ins. «;»<br>Call Forw? | C;F;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                               |
| MIC   |                             |  |   |
| Mismatch                                      | MIS;                        | INOAC;<br>MIS;<br>Call Forw?                 | MIS;  |
| CON:  | C:L:T2:B:                   | NoAc:  | C:L:T2:B:   |
| Contact                                       | MIS;                        | CON;   | MIS;  |
| <b>FAT:</b><br>Fast<br>Try                    | C;L;T2;B;RCm;<br>MIS;       | NoAc;<br>FAT;                                | C;L;T2;B;RCm;<br>MIS;                             |
| <b>FAC:</b><br>Fast<br>Contact                | C;L;T2;B;RCm;<br>MIS;       | NoAc;<br>FAC;                                | C;L;T2;B;RCm;<br>MIS;                             |
| <b>WRC:</b><br>Wait_RC                        | C;RCm;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;       | NoAc;<br>WRC;                                | C;-RCm;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;<br><mark>rem. space</mark> |
| KON:<br>Konnect                               | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;    | NoAc;<br>KON;                                | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                          |
| <b>REK:</b><br>Re_Konnect                     | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;IT;B;<br>MIS; | NoAc;<br>REK;                                | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;IT;B;<br>MIS;                       |
| <b>SOS<u>:</u><br/>Sync_Lost<br/>ins. «:»</b> | C;RCm;L;T2;IT;B;<br>MIS;    | NoAc;<br>SOS;                                | C;RCm;L;T2;IT;B;<br>MIS;                          |
| <b>OPE:</b><br>Operation                      | NoAc;<br>OPE;<br>Ignore2    | NoAc;<br>OPE;<br>Hard HO2                    | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;IT;B;<br>MIS;<br>Hard HQ into TEQ   |
| <b>FAI:</b><br>Failure                        | NoAc;<br>FAI;               | NoAc;<br>FAI;                                | NoAc;<br>FAI;                                     |
| <b>TT:</b><br>TFO_Term                        |                             |  |   |

| Table 10.6-9: Mismatching | TFO_ | TRANS | and | TFO | Frames |
|---------------------------|------|-------|-----|-----|--------|
|---------------------------|------|-------|-----|-----|--------|

| Event:          | New_Local_Codec_List | Data_Call      | TFO_FILL          | TFO_NORMAL        |
|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Number:         | 40                   | 41             | 42                | 43                |
| Condition:      |                      |                |                   |                   |
| &               |                      |                |                   |                   |
| Comment:        | From RAN             | In Call Modif. | Ignore            | Ignore            |
|                 |                      | Stop TFO (see  | is just           | alternative:      |
| State:          |                      | TFO_Disable)   | Filler            | Soft Reset        |
| NAC:            | NoAc;                | NoAc;          |                   |                   |
| Not_Active      | NAC;                 | NAC;           |                   |                   |
| WAK:            | NoAc;                | NoAc;          |                   |                   |
| Wakeup          | WAK;                 | NAC;           |                   |                   |
| FIT:            | NoAc <sup>.</sup>    | C·N·           | NoAc <sup>.</sup> | NoAc <sup>.</sup> |
| First Trv       | FIT:                 | NAC:           | FIT:              | FIT:              |
| _ ,             | Update loc. Par.     | ,              | ,                 | ,                 |
| COR:            | NoAc;                | C;N;           | NoAc;             | NoAc;             |
| Continuous      | COR;                 | NAC;           | COR;              | COR;              |
| Retry           |                      |                |                   |                   |
| PER:            | NoAc;                | C;N;           | NoAc;             | NoAc;             |
| Periodic        | PER;                 | NAC;           | PER;              | PER;              |
| Retry           |                      |                |                   |                   |
| MON:            | NoAc;                | C;N;           | NoAc;             | NoAc;             |
| Monitor         | MON <u>;</u>         | NAC;           | MON <u>;</u>      | MON <u>;</u>      |
|                 | ins. «;»             |                | ins. «;»          | ins. «;»          |
| MIS:            | C;L;T2;              | C;N;           | NoAc;             | NoAc;             |
| Mismatch        | MIS;<br>direct info  | NAC;           | MIS;              | MIS;              |
| CON:            | NoAc:                | C:N:           | NoAc:             | NoAc:             |
| Contact         | CON;                 | NAC;           | CON;              | CON;              |
|                 |                      |                |                   |                   |
| FAT:            | NoAc;                | C;N;RCm;       | NoAc;             | NoAc;             |
| Fast            | FAT;                 | NAC;           | FAT;              | FAT;              |
| Try             |                      | 0.11.5.0       |                   |                   |
| FAC:            | NoAc;                | C;N;RCm;       | NOAC;             | NoAc;             |
| Contact         | FAC,                 | NAC,           | FAC,              | FAC,              |
|                 | No Ao:               | C·NI·          | No Ao:            | NoAo              |
| Wait RC         | WRC:                 |                | WRC               | WRC               |
| Wall_ICO        | witte,               | N/ (O,         | WIXO,             | witto,            |
| KON.            | NoAc <sup>.</sup>    |                | NoAc <sup>.</sup> | NoAc <sup>.</sup> |
| Konnect         | KON:                 | NAC:           | KON:              | KON:              |
|                 | - ,                  | - ,            | - ,               | - ,               |
| REK:            | NoAc;                | C;DT;IT;N;     | NoAc;             | NoAc;             |
| Re_Konnect      | REK;                 | NAC;           | REK;              | REK;              |
|                 |                      |                |                   |                   |
| SOS:            | NoAc;                | C;IT;N;        | NoAc;             | NoAc;             |
| Sync_Lost       | SOS;                 | NAC;           | SOS;              | SOS;              |
|                 |                      |                |                   |                   |
| OPE:            | L;12;                | C;DT;T;N;      | NoAc;             | NoAc;             |
| Operation       | UPE;<br>direct info  | INAC;          | OPE;              | OPE;              |
|                 |                      | <u></u>        | NoArt             | NaAar             |
| FAI:<br>Failure | INUAC;               |                | INOAC;            | INOAC;            |
|                 |                      | exit from FAI  | TAI,              | г <del>л</del> і, |
| TT:             | NoAc:                | IT:N:          |                   |                   |
| TFO_Term        | TT;                  | NAC;           |                   |                   |
| _               |                      |                |                   |                   |

Table 10.6-10: Local Events, TFO\_FILL, TFO\_NORMAL

| Event:          | Runout                 | T==0             | Frame_Sync_Lost   | Frame_Sync_Lost                           | Mes_Sync_Lost          |
|-----------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|
| Number:         | 44                     | 45               | 46                | 47  | 48                     |
| Condition:<br>& |                        |                  | n<3               | n>2 <mark>!change!</mark><br>TFO Disabled |                        |
| Comment:        | IPEs may become        | Time-Out         | start to send     | Stop TFO Frames                           |                        |
| State:          | unsynchronised         |                  | SYL already       | if 3 Frames missing                       |                        |
| NAC:            |                        |                  |                   |   |                        |
| Not_Active      |                        |                  |                   |   |                        |
|                 |                        |                  |                   |   |                        |
| WAK:<br>Wakeup  |                        |                  |                   |   |                        |
| FIT.            | L I·N·                 |                  |                   |   | ΝοΔο                   |
| First_Try       | MON;<br>PSTN Call      |                  |                   |   | FIT;                   |
| COR:            | U;L1;T5;               | C;N;REQ;         |                   |   | NoAc;                  |
| Continuous      | PER;                   | COR;             |                   |   | COR;                   |
| Retry           | at end of COR          | Reset IPEs       |                   |   |                        |
| PER:            | NoAc;                  | L1;T5;           |                   |   | NoAc;                  |
| Periodic        | PER;                   | PER;             |                   |   | PER;                   |
| Retry           |                        | Periodic Test    |                   |   |                        |
| MON:            |                        | C;N;             |                   |   |                        |
| Monitor         |                        | MON;             |                   |   |                        |
| MIS:            | NoAc;                  | N;B;             | NoAc;             | NoAc;                                     | NoAc;                  |
| Mismatch        | MIS;                   | MIS;             | MIS;              | MIS;                                      | MIS;                   |
|                 | typ Final state        | List not Ack_ed! |                   |   |                        |
| CON:            | REQ;                   |                  |                   |   | C;REQ;                 |
| Contact         | COR;                   |                  |                   |   | COR;                   |
|                 | can this occur?        |                  |                   |   |                        |
| FAT:            | REQ;RCm;               |                  | NoAc;             | NoAc;                                     | C;REQ;RCm;             |
| Fast            | COR;                   |                  | FAI;              | FAI;                                      | COR;                   |
| Try             |                        |                  |                   |   |                        |
| FAC:            | REQ;RCm;               |                  | NoAc;             | NOAC;                                     | C;REQ;RCm;             |
| Fast            | COR;<br>fact HO failed |                  | FAC;              | FAC;<br>typical in HO                     | COR;<br>fast HO failed |
|                 |                        | 0.00             |                   |   |                        |
|                 |                        |                  | NOAC;             |   | C;RCm;REQ;             |
| Wall_RC         | Missing RC Ack         | Missing RC Ack   | WRC,              | WRC,                                      | COR,                   |
| KON             |                        |                  |                   |   |                        |
| Konnect         | KON:                   |                  |                   |   | C,RCIII,DT,REQ,TT,     |
| Ronneot         | may happen             | Misbehaviour!    |                   |   | after Timeout: N       |
| REK             | NoAc:                  | C·RCm·DT·N·IT·B· |                   |   | C·RCm·DT·REO·IT·B·T1·  |
| Re Konnect      | RFK <sup>·</sup>       | FAI:             |                   |   | COR.                   |
|                 | may happen             | Misbehaviour!    |                   |   | after Timeout: N       |
| 50S.            |                        |                  |                   | NoAc:                                     |                        |
| Sync Lost       | COR.                   |                  |                   | SOS                                       | COR.                   |
| 0,110_2000      | after Timeout: N       |                  |                   | wait for Runout                           | after Timeout: N       |
| OPF:            | NoAc:                  | B                | SYL1              | C·DT·SYL·                                 | NoAc:                  |
| Operation       | OPE:                   | OPE:             | OPE:              | SOS:                                      | OPE:                   |
|                 | typ Final event        | List not Ack_ed! | 1: Alarm, go on   | 2: Alarm, stop!                           | Typ Final event        |
| FAI             | NoAc:                  |                  |                   |   | NoAc:                  |
| Failure         | FAI:                   |                  |                   |   | FAI:                   |
|                 | typical                |                  |                   |   | don't trust!           |
| TT:             | NoAc:                  | IT·N·            | NoAc <sup>.</sup> | IT·N·                                     | NoAc <sup>.</sup>      |
| TFO Term        | TT;                    | NAC:             | TT;               | NAC;                                      | TT;                    |
| _               |                        | ,                | ,                 |   |                        |

| Table 10.6- | 11: Special   | Events. | Timeouts |
|-------------|---------------|---------|----------|
|             | i i i opoolai | ,       | Innoouto |

| Event:         | Frame_Sync_Lost        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| Number:        | 57                     |
| Condition:     | n>2                    |
| &              | TFO_Enabled            |
| Comment:       | Stop TFO Frames        |
|                | if 3 Frames missing    |
| State:         |                        |
| NAC:           |                        |
| Not_Active     |                        |
|                |                        |
| WAK:           |                        |
| Wakeup         |                        |
|                |                        |
| FIT:           |                        |
| First_Try      |                        |
| ,              |                        |
| COR:           |                        |
| Continuous     |                        |
| Retry          |                        |
| PER:           |                        |
| Periodic       |                        |
| Retry          |                        |
| MON            |                        |
| Monitor        |                        |
| MONITO         |                        |
| MIC:           | NoAer                  |
| Miamatah       | NUAC,                  |
| wismatch       | IVIIO,                 |
| CON            |                        |
| Contact        |                        |
| Contact        |                        |
| FAT·           | NoAc:                  |
| Fast           |                        |
| Try            | typical in HO          |
| Thy The second |                        |
| FAC:           | NOAC;                  |
| Fast           | FAC;<br>turnical in HO |
| Contact        |                        |
| WRC:           | IT;                    |
| Wait_RC        | WRC;                   |
|                |                        |
| KON:           |                        |
| Konnect        |                        |
|                |                        |
| REK:           |                        |
| Re_Konnect     |                        |
|                |                        |
| SOS:           | NoAc;                  |
| Sync_Lost      | SOS;                   |
|                | wait for Runout        |
| OPE:           | C;DT;SYL;              |
| Operation      | SOS;                   |
|                | 2: Alarm, stop!        |
| FAI:           |                        |
| Failure        |                        |
|                |                        |
| тт             | C·RCm·B·               |
| TEO Term       | MON.                   |
|                | мотч,                  |
| 1              |                        |

Table 10.6-11b: Special Events, Timeouts (continuation)

| Event:     | Distant_Config              | Distant_Config       | Distant_Config                              | Distant_Config         |
|------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|---|------------------------|
| Number:    | 49                          | 50                   | 51  | 52                     |
| Condition: | (NA_TP   A_TP)              | ТМ                   | (NA_TP   A_TP)                              | ТМ                     |
| &          | Con_Req & TC                | Con_Req & TC         | Con_Ack & TC                                | Con_Ack & TC           |
| Comment:   | Config request              | Config request       | Config acknowledgement                      | Config acknowledgement |
| State:     | Matching parameters         | IFO Mismatch         | Matching parameters                         | IFO MISMAtch           |
| NAC:       |                             |                      |   |                        |
| Not_Active |                             |                      |   |                        |
| _          |                             |                      |   |                        |
| WAK:       |                             |                      |   |                        |
| Wakeup     |                             |                      |   |                        |
|            |                             |                      |   |                        |
| FIT:       | C;U;DUP;RCi;                | C;RCm;B;             | C;U;DUP;RCi;                                | C;RCm;B;               |
| First_Try  | FAI;<br>Somo og 1 TEO Fromo | MIS;                 | FAI;  | MIS;                   |
| COD        |                             | C.D.C.m.D.           |   | C.D.C.m.D.             |
| COR:       |                             | C,RCIII,D,<br>MIS:   |   | C,RCIII,D,<br>MIS:     |
| Retry      | Same as 1. TFO Frame        | MIO,                 | Same as 1. TFO Frame                        | 1010,                  |
| PFR        | C:DUP:                      | C:RCm·B·             | C:DUP:                                      | C'RCm'B'               |
| Periodic   | FAT;                        | MIS;                 | FAT:  | MIS;                   |
| Retry      | Same as 1. TFO_Frame        | -,                   | Same as 1. TFO_Frame                        | -,                     |
| MON:       | C;DUP;                      | C;RCm;B;             | C;DUP;                                      | C;RCm;B;               |
| Monitor    | FAT;                        | MIS;                 | FAT;  | MIS;                   |
|            | Same as 1. TFO_Frame        |                      | Same as 1. TFO_Frame                        |                        |
| MIS:       | C;DUP;                      | C;RCm;B;             | C;DUP;                                      | C;RCm;B;               |
| Mismatch   | FAI;                        | MIS;                 |   | MIS;                   |
| 001        | Same as 1. IFO_Frame        |                      | Same as 1. IFO_Frame                        |                        |
| CON:       | C;1;B1;1;11;                | C;RCm;B;             | C;1;B1;1;11;                                | C;RCm;B;               |
| Contact    | Same as 1 TEO Frame         | 1110,                | Same as 1 TEO Frame                         | 10113,                 |
| FAT:       | NoAc:                       | C·RCm·B·             | NoAc.                                       | C'RCm'B'               |
| Fast       | FAT;                        | MIS;                 | FAT;  | MIS;                   |
| Try        | Same as 1. TFO_Frame        |                      | Same as 1. TFO_Frame                        |                        |
| FAC:       | C;BT;T;L;T2;AT;B;           | C;RCm;B;             | C;BT;T;L;T2;AT;B;                           | C;RCm;B;               |
| Fast       | OPE;                        | MIS;                 | OPE;  | MIS;                   |
| Contact    | Same as 1. TFO_Frame        |                      | Same as 1. TFO_Frame                        |                        |
| WRC:       | NoAc;                       | C;RCm;B;             | NoAc;                                       | C;RCm;B;               |
| wait_RC    | WRC;                        | MIS;                 | WRC;  | MIS;                   |
| KON        |                             |                      | PCc·AT·L·T2·B·                              |                        |
| Konnect    | OPE:                        | MIS:                 | OPE:  | MIS:                   |
|            | Same as 1. TFO_Frame        |                      | Same as 1. TFO_Frame                        |                        |
| REK:       | RCs;CA1;AT;L;T2;B;          | C;RCm;CA;DT;IT;B;T1; | RCs;AT;L;T2;B;                              | C;RCm;DT;IT;B;T1;      |
| Re_Konnect | OPE;                        | MIS;                 | OPE;  | MIS;                   |
|            | Same as 1. TFO_Frame        |                      | Same as 1. TFO_Frame                        |                        |
| SOS:       | C;RCs;CA1;BT;T;L;T2;B;      | C;RCm;CA;DT;IT;B;T1; | C;RCs;BT;T;L;T2;B;                          | C;RCm;DT;IT;B;T1;      |
| Sync_Lost  |                             | MIS;                 | OPE;  | MIS;                   |
| 0.05       | Same as 1. IFO_Frame        |                      | Same as 1. IFO_Frame                        |                        |
| OPE:       | NCS;CAT;                    | MIS                  |   | C;RCm;DT;TT;B;TT;      |
|            | Same as 1. TFO Frame        | , init,              | Same as 1. TFO Frame                        | wii,                   |
| FAI:       |                             |                      |   |                        |
| Failure    |                             |                      |   |                        |
|            |                             |                      |   |                        |
| TT:        | B;                          | В;                   | B <u>:</u> ÷ <mark>del. «:» ins. «;»</mark> | B;                     |
| TFO_Term   | TT;                         | TT;                  | TT;   | TT;                    |
|            |                             | 1                    | 1   |                        |

| Table 10.6-12 Distant Co | onfig Frame for 3 | G systems (TC) |
|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
|                          |                   |                |

| Event:     | Distant_Config           | Distant_Config       | Distant_Config    | Distant_Disable           |
|------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Number:    | 53                       | 54                   | 55                | 56                        |
| Condition: | (NA_TP   A_TP)           | TM                   | TM                |                           |
| &          | IRAU                     | Con_req & TRAU       |                   |                           |
| Comment:   | Config req or Config ack | Config request       | Config            | Distant side has disabled |
| State:     | Matching parameters      | TFO Mismatch         | TFO Mismatch      | IFO                       |
| NAC:       |                          |                      |                   |                           |
| Not_Active |                          |                      |                   |                           |
| WAK:       |                          |                      |                   |                           |
| Wakeup     |                          |                      |                   |                           |
| FIT:       | C;U;DUP;RCi;             | C:RCm;B;             | C;RCm;B;          | C;RCm;B;                  |
| First_Try  | FAT;                     | MIS;                 | MIS;              | MON;                      |
|            | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     |                      |                   |                           |
| COR:       | C;U;DUP;                 | C;RCm;B;             | C;RCm;B;          | C;RCm;B;                  |
| Continuous | FAT;                     | MIS;                 | MIS;              | MON;                      |
| Retry      | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     |                      |                   |                           |
| PER:       | C;DUP;                   | C:RCm;B;             | C;RCm;B;          | C;RCm;B;                  |
| Periodic   | FÁT;                     | MIS;                 | MIS;              | MON;                      |
| Retry      | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     |                      | ,                 |                           |
| MON:       | C:DUP:                   | C:RCm:B:             | C:RCm:B:          | C:RCm:B:                  |
| Monitor    | FAT;                     | MIS;                 | MIS;              | MON;                      |
|            | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     | ,                    | ,                 |                           |
| MIS:       | C:DUP:                   | C:RCm:B:             | C:RCm:B:          | C:RCm:B:                  |
| Mismatch   | FAT:                     | MIS:                 | MIS:              | MON:                      |
|            | Same as 1. TFO Frame     | - ,                  | - 7               | - ,                       |
| CON:       | <br>C·T·BT·T·T1·         | C:RCm·B·             | C:RCm·B·          | C:RCm:B:                  |
| Contact    | KON:                     | MIS:                 | MIS:              | MON:                      |
|            | Same as 1. TFO Frame     |                      |                   |                           |
| FAT:       | NoAc:                    | C:RCm:B:             | C:RCm:B:          | C:RCm:B:                  |
| Fast       | FAT:                     | MIS:                 | MIS:              | MON:                      |
| Try        | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     | - ,                  | - 7               | - ,                       |
| FAC:       | C:BT:T:L:T2:AT:B:        | C:RCm:B:             | C:RCm:B:          | C:RCm:B:                  |
| Fast       | OPE:                     | MIS:                 | MIS:              | MON:                      |
| Contact    | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     |                      | ,                 |                           |
| WRC:       | NoAc:                    | C:RCm:B:             | C:RCm:B:          | C:RCm:B:                  |
| Wait RC    | WRC;                     | MIS;                 | MIS;              | MON;                      |
| _          |                          | ,                    | ,                 |                           |
| KON:       | RCs:AT:L:T2:B:           | C:RCm:CA:DT:B:T1:    | C:RCm:DT:B:T1:    | C:RCm:CA:DT:B:T1:         |
| Konnect    | OPE;                     | MIS;                 | MIS;              | MON;                      |
|            | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     | ,                    | ,                 |                           |
| REK:       | RCs·AT·L·T2·B·           | C·RCm·CA·DT·IT·B·T1· | C·RCm·DT·IT·B·T1· | C·RCm·CA·DT·IT·B·T1·      |
| Re Konnect | OPE:                     | MIS:                 | MIS:              | MON:                      |
|            | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     | - ,                  | - 7               | - ,                       |
| SOS:       | C·RCs·BT·T·L·T2·B·       | C·RCm·CA·DT·IT·B·T1· | C·RCm·DT·IT·B·T1· | C·RCm·IT·B·T1·            |
| Svnc Lost  | OPE:                     | MIS:                 | MIS:              | MON:                      |
|            | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     | - ,                  | - 7               | - ,                       |
| OPE:       | RCs:                     | C:RCm:CA:DT:IT:B:T1: | C:RCm:DT:IT:B:T1: | C:RCm:CA:DT:IT:B:T1:      |
| Operation  | OPE:                     | MIS:                 | MIS:              | MON:                      |
|            | Same as 1. TFO_Frame     | ,                    |                   |                           |
| FAI:       |                          |                      |                   |                           |
| Failure    |                          |                      |                   |                           |
|            |                          |                      |                   |                           |
| TT:        | B:                       | B:                   | B:IT:N:           | B:IT:N:                   |
| TFO_Term   | ΤŤ;                      | ΤŤ;                  | NAC;              | NAC;                      |
|            |                          |                      |                   |                           |

Table 10.6-13 Distant Config Frame for GSM systems (TRAU) and Distant\_Disable

### 3GPP TSG-SA4 #21 Rennes, France, 13-17 May 2002

### S4-020356

| CR-Form-v6.1  |  |        |  |  |  |
|---|--|--------|--|--|--|
|   | CHANGE REQUEST   |        |  |  |  |
| <sup>ж</sup> TS   | 28.062 CR 027 <b># rev</b> 1 <sup># Current version:</sup> 5.0.0   | ж      |  |  |  |
| Sp  | ec Title: Inband Tandem Free Operation (TFO) of speech codecs  | ж      |  |  |  |
| For <b>HELP</b> on us   | sing this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the $\Re$ syr  | nbols. |  |  |  |
| Proposed change a   | affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network  | etwork |  |  |  |
| Title: भ  | Immediate Codec Type Optimisation  |        |  |  |  |
| Source: ೫   | TSG SA WG4   |        |  |  |  |
| Work item code: ℜ   | AMRWB Date: # 2002-06-11   |        |  |  |  |
| Category: ⊮   | FRelease: \$\$REL-5Use one of the following categories:Use one of the following relevanceUse one of the following relevanceF (correction)2(GSM Phase 2)A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)R96(Release 1996)B (addition of feature),R97(Release 1997)C (functional modification of feature)R98(Release 1998)D (editorial modification)R99(Release 1999)Detailed explanations of the above categories canREL-4(Release 4)be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.REL-5(Release 5) | eases: |  |  |  |
| Reason for change: # Optimised TFO establishment for alternative codecs |  |        |  |  |  |
| Summary of change   | e: # Addition of new events in TFO protocol and extension of procedures.   |        |  |  |  |
| Consequences if<br>not approved:  | # The default Codec Type Optimisation has to be used causing increased and reduced speech quality during TFO establishment.  | delay  |  |  |  |
| Clauses affected:   | ೫ 9, 10, 11, G   |        |  |  |  |
| Other specs<br>affected:  | % Other core specifications %   Test specifications    O&M Specifications  |        |  |  |  |
| Other comments:   | ¥  |        |  |  |  |

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G\_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
  - 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

The first modification is in clause 9

## 9 TFO State Machine

. . .

### 9.3 Contact State

In this state the TFO\_Protocol knows that there is a distant TFO Partner, which has sent TFO\_REQ. The Codecs do match and the ACSs are compatible. The link from the distant partner is transparent. Now TFO\_ACK need to be sent to check the transparency of the link to the distant partner.

After the exchange of TFO\_REQ and/or TFO\_ACK messages, it may become obvious that a preferred TFO configuration is possible when changing the codec type at the local and/or the distant side. For example, this is the case when both sides support AMR-WB but one of both sides is currently using AMR-NB. In this case, the TFO protocol stays in the Contact state and performs an Immediate Codec Type Optimization (see 11.7). After the codecs have been changed, the normal protocol flow continues.

As soon as a TFO\_ACK or TFO\_TRANS from a distant partner has been received, the TC knows that the links in both directions are digitally transparent. In the case of a Non\_AMR Codec Type the TC sends TFO\_TRANS to bypass the IPEs and starts sending TFO Frames, and the TFO\_Protocol transits into Konnect State. In the case of an AMR or AMR-WB Codec Type the TC sends a Rate Control Command downlink to its BTS/RNC in order to steer the uplink Codec Mode down to the TFO\_Setup\_Mode for a safe TFO Setup. Additionally, TFO\_ACK is sent to the distant TFO Partner and the TFO\_Protocol transits into the Wait\_RC State.

## 10 Detailed Description of the TFO Protocol

. . .

# 10.2.1 Conditions for TFO\_REQ, TFO\_ACK, TFO\_REQ\_L, TFO\_ACK\_L, New\_Local\_Codec, New\_Local\_Config, Distant Config

3

In the context of TFO\_REQ, TFO\_ACK, TFO\_REQ\_L, TFO\_ACK\_L, New\_Local\_Codec, New\_Local\_Config, Distant\_Config the following conditions are used:

#### A\_TP (AMR\_TFO\_Possible)

This condition is fulfilled if an AMR NB or AMR-WB codec type is used and the TFO decision algorithms results in an immediate TFO situation. According to clause 11.2.3 these immediate TFO situations are:

- Immediate TFO with LACS == DACS
- Immediate TFO with FR HR Matching
- Immediate TFO with IACS == OACS
- Immediate TFO with the IACS is a subset of the OACS

#### NA\_TP (Non\_AMR\_TFO\_Possible)

This condition is fulfilled if a non-AMR codec type is used and the distant used codec type is equal to the local used codec type (Duc==Luc).

#### TM (TFO\_Mismatch)

This condition is fulfilled if the TFO decision algorithm does not result in an immediate TFO situation. This is the case in the following situations:

- The local and distant side use incompatible codec types.
- Both sides use compatible AMR or compatible AMR-WB codec types and the OACS doesn't exist or the OACS isn't acceptable (Codec Mismatch Resolution has to be invoked).
- Both sides use compatible AMR or compatible AMR-WB codec types and the OACS is acceptable for TFO, but first the ACS has to be changed to the OACS.

#### ICO (Immediate\_Codec\_Type\_Optimisation)

This condition is fulfilled if

- both sides indicate a TFO version greater than or equal to 5 and
- the available information on alternative codec types indicates that a change of the local and/or distant codec type results in a TFO configuration with a higher preference level.

The condition is re-evaluated whenever new information on alternative codec types becomes available.

## 10.4 Detailed Description of the Events

Table 10.4-1 lists all events of the Protocol Tables.

#### Table 10.4-1: Events of the State Machine Description

| #  | Event                   | Description   |
|----|-------------------------|---|
| 1  | TFO_Enable              | The event TFO_Enable occurs when all TFO parameters get available in the            |
|    |                         | transcoder and the controlling entity enables TFO. In GSM, it means that the        |
|    |                         | TFOE bit of AMR or AMR-WB TRAU Frames toggles from '0' to '1'. Enabling             |
|    |                         | TFO might involve a proprietary process not further addressed in the present        |
|    |                         | document.   |
| 2  | New_Speech_Call         | This event occurs when a new speech call is set-up or the TRAU/TC is re-            |
|    |                         | initialised (e.g. after a handover failure). In GSM, this means that the transcoder |
|    |                         | types (CSM_EP_CSM_HP_CSM_EEP) or by a config frame (AMP or AMP-WB                   |
|    |                         | codec types) In 3G this means that the IU User Plan is initialised                  |
| 3  | TEO Disable             | The event TEO Disable occurs when TEO is disabled by the controlling entity         |
|    |                         | In GSM, the TFO Disable event is also controlled by the TFOE bit of AMR or          |
|    |                         | AMR-WB TRAU Frames.   |
| 4  | TRAU_Idle               | This event occurs when the transcoder is set into idle mode.                        |
| 5  | PCM_Non_Idle            | The event PCM_Non_Idle occurs if more than one PCM samples are received             |
|    |                         | that are different to PCM_Idle.   |
| 12 | TFO_Frame and           | This event means that a valid TFO Frame was received by the transcoder and          |
|    | Match_1                 | the condition Match_1 is fulfilled.   |
| 17 | TFO_Frame and           | This event means that a valid TFO Frame was received by the transcoder and          |
| 20 | Match_2                 | the condition Match_2 is fulfilled.   |
| 30 | Mismatch 1              | the condition Mismatch 1 is fulfilled   |
| 30 | TEO Frame and           | This event means that a valid TEO Frame was received by the transcoder and          |
| 55 | Mismatch 2              | the condition Mismatch 2 is fulfilled   |
| 13 | New Local Codec and     | This event occurs when the local used codec type changes, and either the            |
|    | (NA_TP   A_TP) and      | condition NA_TP or the condition A_TP is fulfilled, and Immediate Codec Type        |
|    | <u>ICO==0</u>           | Optimisation is not performed.  |
| 15 | New_Local_Codec and     | This event occurs when the local used codec type changes, and the condition         |
|    | TM <u>and</u>           | TM is fulfilled, and Immediate Codec Type Optimisation is not performed.            |
|    | <u>ICO==0</u>           |   |
| 14 | New_Local_Config and    | This event occurs when an AMR or AMR-WB codec type is used, and the local           |
|    | (NA_TP A_TP) <u>and</u> | codec configuration changes, and either the condition A_IP or NA_IP is fulfilled,   |
| 16 | New Local Config and    | This event occurs when an AMP or AMP-W/B codec type is used, and the local          |
| 10 | TM and                  | codec configuration changes and the condition TM is fulfilled, and Immediate        |
|    | ICO == 0                | Codec Type Optimisation is not performed.   |
| 32 | RC ack                  | This event (rate control acknowledgement) occurs when an acknowledgement to         |
|    | _                       | the RCi action is received from the BTS/RNC indicating that the rate control        |
|    |                         | command was understood (TFO_Soon acknowledgement in GSM, Rate_Ack in                |
|    |                         | UMTS).  |
| 40 | New_Local_Codec_List    | This event occurs when the local codec list changes.                                |
| 41 | Data_Call               | This event is only relevant for GSM systems. It occurs when the transcoder is       |
|    |                         | informed that a Data Call is set-up.  |
| 44 | Runout                  | The event Runout occurs when the last TFO message has been taken from the           |
|    |                         | time for TEO. Protocol to react and place a further TEO Message in the Transmit     |
|    |                         | Queue, which then shall be transmitted without gap to the messages before           |
| 45 | T==0                    | This event occurs when a time-out has been reached                                  |
| 46 | Frame Sync Lost and     | This event occurs when the TFO frame synchronisation is lost for the first or the   |
|    | n<3                     | second time. For further details see Annex C.                                       |
| 47 | Frame_Sync_Lost and     | This event occurs when the TFO frame synchronisation is lost for more than two      |
|    | n>2 and TFO_Disabled    | times and TFO has been disabled. For further details see Annex C.                   |
| 57 | Frame_Sync_Lost and     | This event occurs when the TFO frame synchronisation is lost for more than two      |
|    | n>2 and TFO_Enabled     | times and TFO is still enabled. For further details see Annex C.                    |
| 48 | Mes_Sync_Lost           | This event corresponds to a loss of TFO message synchronisation. For further        |
|    |                         | details see Annex C.  |

| #    | Event                             | Description  |
|------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 35   | Handover_Soon and                 | This event occurs when the TRAU/TC is informed that a local hand-over will   |
|      | (NA_TP   A_TP)                    | soon take place and either the condition NA_TP or the condition A_TP is fulfilled.   |
| 36   | Handover_Soon and                 | This event occurs when the TRAU/TC is informed that a local hand-over will   |
|      | ТМ                                | soon take place and the condition TM is fulfilled.   |
| 6    | TFO_REQ and                       | This event occurs when a TFO_REQ message is received, either the condition   |
|      | (NA_TP   A_TP) and                | NA_TP or the condition A_TP is fulfilled and the distant signature is equal to the   |
|      | Dsig==Lsig and                    | local signature but different from the old (local) signature.  |
|      | Dsig!=Old_Sig                     |  |
| 7    | TFO_REQ and                       | This event occurs when a TFO_REQ message is received, the condition NA_TP  |
|      | (NA_TP   A_TP) and                | or A_TP is fulfilled, and the distant signature is equal to the old signature.   |
|      | Dsig==Old_Sig                     |  |
| 8    | TFO_REQ and                       | This event occurs when a TFO_REQ message is received, either the condition   |
|      | (NA_IP   A_IP) and                | NA_IP or the condition A_IP is fulfilled, and the distant signature is different   |
|      | Dsig!=Lsig and                    | from the local signature and old (local) signature, and Immediate Codec Type   |
|      | Dsigi=Old_Sig_and                 | Optimisation is not performed.   |
| 24   | TEO REO and                       | This event occurs when a TEO, REO message is received, the condition TM is   |
| 24   | TM and                            | fulfilled and the distant and the local signatures are equal   |
|      | Dsig==L sig                       | Tuimieu, and the distant and the local signatures are equal.   |
| 25   | TFO REQ and                       | This event occurs when a TEO_REQ message is received, the condition TM is  |
|      | TM and                            | fulfilled. and the distant signature is different from the local signature, and  |
|      | Dsig!=Lsig and                    | Immediate Codec Type Optimisation is not performed.  |
| L    | <u>ICO==0</u>                     |  |
| 9    | TFO_ACK and                       | This event occurs when a TFO_ACK message is received, the condition NA_TP  |
|      | NA_TP and                         | is fulfilled, and the local and distant signatures are equal, and Immediate Codec  |
|      | Dsig==Lsig <u>and</u>             | Type Optimisation is not performed.  |
|      | <u>ICO==0</u>                     |  |
| 10   | TFO_ACK and                       | This event occurs when a TFO_ACK message is received, either the condition   |
|      | (NA_IP   A_IP) and                | NA_IP or the condition A_IP is fulfilled, and the distant signature is different   |
| - 00 |                                   | from the local signature.  |
| 26   | TFO_ACK and                       | Inis event occurs when a IFO_ACK message is received, and the condition IM is fulfilled, and Immediate Codes Type Optimisation is not performed. The distant |
|      |                                   | is runned, and immediate Codec Type Optimisation is not performed. The distant   |
|      | $\frac{100-20}{(Dsig==?)}$        |  |
| 31   | TEO ACK and                       | This event occurs when a TEO_ACK message is received, the condition A_TP is  |
| 0.   | A TP and                          | fulfilledand the distant signature is equal to the local signature, and Immediate  |
|      | Dsig==Lsig and                    | Codec Type Optimisation is not performed.  |
|      | <u>ICO==0</u>                     |  |
| 11   | TFO_TRANS and                     | This event occurs when a TFO_TRANS message is received when a non-AMR  |
|      | Luc != AMR and                    | codec type is used on the local side and the distant and local channel types do  |
|      | DCh==LCh                          | match.   |
| 30   | TFO_TRANS and                     | This event occurs when a TFO_TRANS message is received while a AMR or  |
|      | Luc == AMR and                    | AIVIR-VVB codec type is used and the distant and local channel types do match.   |
| 27   |                                   | This event secure when a TEO. TRANS measure is reactived and a share of  |
| 31   | IFU_IKAINS and                    | This event occurs when a TFO_TRANS message is received and a channel   |
| 19   |                                   | This event occurs when a TEO_SVL message is received   |
| 10   |                                   | This event occurs when a TEO DUP message is received   |
| 20   | TEO REO L and                     | This event occurs when a TEO REO I message is received either the  |
| 20   | (NA TP   A TP) and                | condition NA TP or the condition A TP is fulfilled and the local signature is  |
|      | Dsig==Lsig                        | equal to the distant signature.  |
| 21   | TFO REQ L and                     | This event occurs when a TFO REQ L message is received. either the   |
|      | (NA_TP   A_TP) and                | condition NA_TP or the condition A_TP is fulfilled, and the local and distant  |
|      | Dsig!=Lsig                        | signatures are different.  |
| 27   | TFO_REQ_L and                     | This event occurs when a TFO_REQ_L message is received, the condition TM is  |
|      | TM and                            | fulfilled, and the local and distant signatures are equal.   |
|      | Dsig==Lsig                        |  |
| 28   | TFO_REQ_L and                     | This event occurs when a TFO_REQ_L message is received, the condition TM is  |
|      | TM and                            | fulfilled and the local and distant signatures are different.  |
|      | Dsig!=Lsig                        |  |
| 22   | IFO_ACK_L and                     | This event occurs when a TFO_ACK_L message is received, either the condition   |
| 1    | (NA_IP   A_IP) and                | NA_IP or the condition A_IP is fulfilled, and the local signature is equal to the  |
|      |                                   | Use and signature.   |
| 23   |                                   | I have been to cours when a IFU_AUK_L message is received, either the condition  |
| 1    | (INA_IF   A_IF) and<br>Deigl=Leig | INA_IF OF THE CONDITION A_IF IS TUITINED, AND THE TOCAL AND DISTANT SIGNATURES ARE   |
|      | บอเน:=เอเน                        |  |

| #         | Event                | Description   |
|-----------|----------------------|---|
| 29        | TFO_ACK_L and        | This event occurs when a TFO_ACK_L message is received and the condition              |
|           | TM and               | TM is fulfilled. The distant signature is not relevant for this event.                |
|           | Dsig==?              |   |
| 42        | TFO_FILL             | This event occurs when a TFO_FILL message is received.                                |
| 43        | TFO_NORMAL           | This event occurs when a TFO_NORMAL message is received.                              |
| 49        | Distant_Config and   | This event occurs when a 3G system (TC) receives a config request from the            |
|           | (NA_TP   A_TP) and   | distant TRAU/TC, the TFO_enable bit is set, and the parameters of this config         |
|           | Con_Req & TC         | frame are compatible with the local parameters so that TFO is possible.               |
| 50        | Distant_Config and   | This event occurs when 3G system (TC) receives a config request from the              |
|           | TM and               | distant TRAU/TC, the TFO_enable bit is set, and the parameters of this config         |
|           | Con_Req & TC         | frame do not match with the local parameters so that TFO is not possible.             |
| 51        | Distant_Config and   | This event occurs when a 3G system (TC) receives a config acknowledgement             |
|           | (NA_IP   A_IP) and   | from the distant TRAU/TC, the TFO_enable bit is set, and the parameters of this       |
|           | Con_Ack & TC         | config frame are compatible with the local parameters so that TFO is possible.        |
|           |                      | I his event does not occur when an acknowledgement for a config request               |
| 50        | Distant Capfig and   | This sugart assure when 20 sustem (TC) receives a config asknowledgement              |
| 52        | Distant_Coning and   | from the distant TDALL/TC, the TEO, enable bit is not, and the peremeters of this     |
|           |                      | applied in the distant TRAU/TC, the TFO_enable bit is set, and the parameters of this |
|           |                      | This event does not occur when an acknowledgement for a config request                |
|           |                      | indicating Handover. Seen is received   |
| 52        | Distant Config and   | This event accurs when a 2C system (TRALI) receives a config frame (config            |
| 55        | (NA TP   A TP) and   | request or config acknowledgement) from the distant TRAU/TC, the TEO, enable          |
|           |                      | hit is set, and the parameters of this config frame are compatible with the local     |
|           | ПАО                  | parameters so that TEO is possible. This event does not occur when an                 |
|           |                      | acknowledgement for a config request indicating Handover. Soon is received            |
| 54        | Distant Config and   | This event occurs when a 2G system receives a config request from the distant         |
|           | TM and               | TRAU/TC, the TEO enable bit is set, and the parameters of this config frame do        |
|           | Con Reg & TRAU       | not match with the local parameters so that TFO is not possible.                      |
| 55        | Distant Config and   | This event occurs when a 2G system receives a config acknowledgement from             |
|           | TM and               | the distant TRAU/TC, the TFO enable bit is set, and the parameters of this            |
|           | Con Ack & TRAU       | config frame do not match with the local parameters so that TFO is not possible.      |
|           | —                    | This event does not occur when an acknowledgement for a config request                |
|           |                      | indicating Handover_Soon is received.   |
| 56        | Distant_Disable      | This event occurs when a config frame (config request) with a TFO_Enable bit          |
|           |                      | set to zero is received from the distant TRAU/TC, i.e. when the distant side is       |
|           |                      | going to disable TFO.   |
| <u>58</u> | TFO_REQ and          | This event occures when a TFO_REQ message is received, the distant                    |
|           | Dsig != Lsig and     | signature is different from the local signature, and Immediate Codec Type             |
|           | <u>ICO==1</u>        | Optimisation is performed.  |
| <u>59</u> | TFO_ACK and          | This event occures when a TFO_ACK message is received, the distant signature          |
|           | Dsig==Lsig and       | is equal to the local signature, and Immediate Codec Type Optimisation is             |
|           | <u>ICO==1</u>        | <u>performed</u>  |
| <u>60</u> | New Local Codec and  | This event occurs when the local used codec type changes and Immediate                |
|           | <u>ICO==1</u>        | Codec Type Optimisation is performed.   |
| <u>61</u> | New Local Config and | This event occurs the local codec configuration changes and Immediate Codec           |
|           | ICO==1               | Type Optimisation is performed.   |

. . .

10.6 Protocol Tables

| Event:        | TFO_REQ                   | TFO_ACK                | TFO_ACK            | TFO_TRANS              | TFO_Frame                            |
|---------------|---------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Number:       | 8                         | 9                      | 10                 | 11                     | 12                                   |
| Condition:    | (NA_TP   A_TP)            | NA_TP                  | (NA_TP   A_TP)     | Luc != AMR             | Match_1                              |
| &             | Dsig!=Lsig                | Dsig==Lsig             | Dsig!=Lsig         | DCh==LCh               |                                      |
| &             | Dsig!=Old_Sig             |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| <u>&amp;</u>  | <u>ICO==0</u>             |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| Comment:      | Distant REQ               | Distant ACK            | Wrong Response     | similar to ACK         | First or second                      |
| State:        | Good Signature            | Good Signature         | Handover?          | As response            | IFO Frame                            |
|               |                           |                        |                    | 10 10C ACK_?           |                                      |
| Not Active    |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
|               |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| WAK:          |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| Wakeup        |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
|               |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| FIT:          | C;U;ACK;                  | C:U:T:BT:T:T1:         | C;REQ;             | NoAc:                  | C;U;DUP;RCi;                         |
| First_Try     | CON;                      | KON;                   | FIT;               | FIT;                   | FAT;                                 |
| -             | Typical                   | Typical; IPEs!         |                    | Wait for Frame         | 1: HO                                |
| COR:          | C;U;ACK;                  | C;U;T;BT;T;T1;         | C;REQ;             | NoAc;                  | C;U;DUP;                             |
| Continuous    | CON;                      | KON;                   | COR;               | COR;                   | FAT;                                 |
| Retry         | Typical                   | Typical; IPEs!         |                    | Wait for Frames        | 1: Call is back?                     |
| PER:          | C;F;ACK;                  | C;F;S;REQ;             | C;F;REQ;           | NoAc;                  | C;DUP;                               |
| Periodic      | CON;                      | COR;                   | COR;               | PER;                   | FAT;                                 |
| Retry         | OK, Contact is back       | Rare case, test        | 0                  | Wait for Frames        | 1: Call is back?                     |
| MON:          | C;F;REQ;                  | C;F;S;REQ;             | C;F;REQ;           | NoAc;                  | C;DUP;                               |
| wonitor       |                           | FII;<br>Boro oppo toot | F11;               | MON<br>Woit for Framos | FAT;<br>1: Coll in book?             |
| MIC.          |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| Nismatch      |                           | C,F,S,REQ;             | C,F,REQ;           | NOAC;<br>MIS:          |                                      |
| wismatch      | Mismatch resolved         | Rare case test         | COR,               | Wait for Frames        | 1. Call is back?                     |
| CON           |                           | C·T·BT·T·T1·           |                    | C·T·BT·T·T1·           |                                      |
| Contact       | CON.                      | KON <sup>.</sup>       | COR                | KON <sup>.</sup>       | С, 1, D1, 1, 11,<br>КОN <sup>.</sup> |
| ••••••        | Typical: wait             | Typical: yes!          |                    | yes! Fast way          | Missed TRANS?                        |
| FAT:          | C:REQ:RCm:                | C:REQ:RCm:             | C:REQ:RCm:         | NoAc:                  | NoAc:                                |
| Fast          | COR;                      | COR;                   | COR;               | FAC;                   | FAT;                                 |
| Try           | Safe way                  | Safe way               | Safe way           | Wait for Frames        | 2: Typ. Loc HO                       |
| FAC:          | C;REQ;RCm;                | C;REQ;RCm;             | C;REQ;RCm;         | NoAc;                  | C;BT;T;L;T2;AT;B;                    |
| Fast          | COR;                      | COR;                   | COR;               | FAC;                   | OPE;                                 |
| Contact       | Safe way                  | Safe way               | Safe way           | Wait for Frames        | 5: Typ. Loc HO                       |
| WRC:          | C;RCm;REQ;T1;             |                        | C;RCm;REQ;         |                        | AT                                   |
| Wait_RC       | COR;                      |                        | COR;               |                        | WRC;                                 |
|               |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| KON:          | C;RCm;D1;REQ;11;          | NoAc;                  | NoAc;              | NoAc;                  | RCs;A1;L;12;B;                       |
| Konnect       | LOR;<br>IPEs transparentl | NON;<br>Typical: wait  | KON;               | NON;<br>Typical: wait  | UPE;<br>Typ: call set-up             |
| DEK.          |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| Re Konnect    |                           |                        |                    | NOAC,<br>REK           | AT,L,TZ,D,<br>OPE:                   |
| Ite_itenineet | IPEs transparent!         | 0010,                  | COR:               | Wait for Frames        | 5: Tvp. Dis HO                       |
| SOS           | C·RCm·IT·REO·B·T1·        |                        | C·IT·RCm·REO·B·T1· | NoAc <sup>.</sup>      | C·BT·T·L·T2·B·                       |
| Svnc Lost     | COR:                      | COR:                   | COR:               | SOS:                   | OPE:                                 |
|               | Contact is back           | Contact is back        | Contact is back    | Wait for Frames        | short Interrupt?                     |
| OPE:          |                           |                        |                    | NoAc;                  | NoAc;                                |
| Operation     |                           |                        |                    | OPE;                   | OPE;                                 |
|               |                           |                        |                    | Typical in HO          | Main! TFO!                           |
| FAI:          | NoAc;                     | NoAc;                  | NoAc;              | NoAc;                  | NoAc;                                |
| Failure       | FAI;                      | FAI;                   | FAI;               | FAI;                   | FAI;                                 |
|               |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| TT:           |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
| TFO_Term      |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |
|               |                           |                        |                    |                        |                                      |

Table 10.6-3: Most Important Cases, Especially at Call Set-up

| Event:<br>or                       | New_Local_Codec<br>New_Local_Config | New_Local_Codec<br>New_Local_Config     | TFO_Frame  | TFO_SYL                                | TFO_DUP                                       |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Number:                            | 13, 14                              | 15, 16                                  | 17   | 18                                     | 19  |
| Condition:<br>&                    | (NA_TP   A_TP)<br>  <u>CO==0</u>    | TM<br><u>ICO==0</u>                     | Match_2  |  |   |
| Comment:<br>State:                 | In Call Modif.<br>Mismatch resolv   | In Call Modif.<br>Mismatch occurs       | Three or more<br>TFO Frames                          | The dist TC lost<br>sync in OPE        | The dist TC<br>recognised HO<br>Identical #17 |
| NAC:<br>Not_Active                 |                                     |   |  |  |   |
| <b>WAK:</b><br>Wakeup              | NoAc;<br>WAK;                       | NoAc;<br>WAK;                           |  |  |   |
| <b>FIT:</b><br>First_Try           | C;REQ;<br>FIT;<br>Restart           | C;REQ;<br>FIT;<br>Restart               |  | NoAc;<br>FIT;<br>HO? Ignore            | NoAc;<br>FIT;<br>HO? Ignore                   |
| <b>COR:</b><br>Continuous<br>Retry | C;REQ;<br>COR;                      | C;REQ;<br>COR;                          |  | NoAc;<br>COR;<br>Ignore                | NoAc;<br>COR;<br>Ignore                       |
| <b>PER:</b><br>Periodic<br>Retry   | L1;T5;<br>PER;                      | L1;T5;<br>PER;                          |  | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test    | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test           |
| <b>MON:</b><br>Monitor             | NoAc;<br>MON                        | NoAc;<br>MON                            |  | C;F;REQ;<br>FIT;<br>Rare case, test    | C;F;REQ;<br>FIT;<br>Rare case, test           |
| <b>MIS:</b><br>Mismatch            | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Mismatch Res.   | C;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;<br><b>Direct info</b> |  | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test    | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test           |
| CON:<br>Contact                    | C;REQ;<br>COR;                      | C;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                       |  | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test    | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test           |
| <b>FAT:</b><br>Fast<br>Try         | NoAc;<br>FAT;                       | C;L;T2;B;RCm;<br>MIS;                   | NoAc;<br>FAC;  | NoAc;<br>FAC;<br><b>3: Typ. Loc HO</b> | C;F;REQ;RCm;<br>COR;<br>Rare case, test       |
| FAC:<br>Fast<br>Contact            | NoAc;<br>FAC;                       | C;L;T2;B;RCm;<br>MIS;                   | C;BT;T;L;T2;AT;B;RCs;<br>OPE;<br>assume matching ACS | NoAc;<br>FAC;<br><b>4: Typ Loc HO</b>  | C;F;REQ;RCm;<br>COR;<br>rare case, test       |
| <b>WRC:</b><br>Wait_RC             | C;RCm;REQ;<br>COR;                  | C;RCm;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                   | NoAc;<br>WRC;  | NoAc;<br>WRC;                          | NoAc;<br>WRC;                                 |
| KON:<br>Konnect                    | C;RCm;DT;REQ;<br>COR;               | C;RCm;DT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                | RCs;AT;L;T2;B;<br>OPE;                               | NoAc;<br>KON;<br>Wait, short int?      | NoAc;<br>KON;<br>Other TC?                    |
| REK:<br>Re_Konnect                 | C;RCm;DT;IT;REQ;<br>COR;            | C;RCm;DT;IT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;             |  | C;DT;SYL;<br>SOS;<br>IPEs not transp?  | NoAc;<br>REK;<br><b>4: Typ. Dist HO</b>       |
| <b>SOS:</b><br>Sync_Lost           | C;RCm;IT;REQ;<br>COR;               | C;RCm;IT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;                |  | NoAc;<br>SOS;<br>Short Interrupt.?     | C;BT;T;T1;<br>REK;<br><b>3: typ Dis HO</b>    |
| <b>OPE:</b><br>Operation           | RCs;L;T2;<br>OPE;                   | C;RCm;DT;IT;L;T2;B;<br>MIS;             | NoAc;<br>OPE;<br>Main! TFO!                          | NoAc;<br>OPE;<br>Short interrupt?      | NoAc;<br>OPE;<br>Typical                      |
| <b>FAI:</b><br>Failure             | NoAc;<br>FAI;                       | NoAc;<br>FAI;                           | NoAc;<br>FAI;  | NoAc;<br>FAI;                          | NoAc;<br>FAI;                                 |
| <b>TT:</b><br>TFO_Term             | C;F;REQ;<br>COR;                    | NoAc;<br>TT;                            | NoAc;<br>TT;   | IT;N;<br>NAC;                          | NoAc;<br>TT;                                  |

|--|

Table 10.6-6: TFO Messages with mismatching Codec Type / Configuration

| Event:       | TFO_REQ          | TFO_REQ        | TFO_ACK        | TFO_REQ_L            | TFO_REQ_L            | TFO_ACK_L       |
|--------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Number:      | 24               | 25             | 26             | 27                   | 28                   | 29              |
| Condition:   | ТМ               | ТМ             | ТМ             | TM                   | ТМ                   | ТМ              |
| &            | Dsig==Lsig       | Dsig!=Lsig     | Dsig=?         | Dsig==Lsig           | Dsig!=Lsig           | Dsig==?         |
| <u>&amp;</u> |                  | <u>ICO==0</u>  | <u>ICO==0</u>  |                      |                      |                 |
| Comment:     | Mismatch         | Mismatch       | Mismatch       | Mismatch             | Mismatch             | Mismatch        |
|              | Wrong Sig, HO?   | Good Sig       | w/wo HO        | Codec_List           | Codec_List           | Codec_List      |
| State:       |                  |                | identical #8   | Wrong Sig, HO?       | Identical #20        | Identical #19   |
| NAC:         |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| Not_Active   |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
|              |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| WAK:         |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| Wakeup       |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
|              |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| FIT:         | C;S;L;T2;B;      | C;U;L;T2;B;    | C;U;L;T2;B;    | C;S;LA;B;            | C;U;LA;B;            | C;U;LA;B;       |
| First_Try    | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
|              | Rare             | Typical: Setup | HO?            | rare                 | Typical: Setup       | HO?             |
| COR:         | C;S;L;T2;B;      | C;U;L;T2;B;    | C;U;L;T2;B;    | C;S;LA;B;            | C;U;LA;B;            | C;U;LA;B;       |
| Continuous   | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
| Retry        |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| PER:         | C;F;S;L;T2;B;    | C;F;L;T2;B;    | C;F;L;T2;B;    | C;F;S;LA;B;          | C;F;LA;B;            | C;F;LA;B;       |
| Periodic     | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
| Retry        |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| MON:         | C;F;S;L;T2;B;    | C;F;L;T2;B;    | C;F;L;T2;B;    | C;F;S;LA;B;          | C;F;LA;B;            | C;F;LA;B;       |
| Monitor      | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
|              |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| MIS:         | C;S;L;T2;B;      | C;L;T2;B;      | C;L;T2;B;      | C;S;LA;B;            | C;LA;B;              | C;LA;B;         |
| Mismatch     | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
|              |                  |                |                |                      | Terminate Prot.      | Terminate Prot. |
| CON:         | C;S;L;T2;B;      | C;L;T2;B;      | C;L;T2;B;      | C;S;LA;B;            | C;LA;B;              | C;LA;B;         |
| Contact      | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
|              |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| FAT:         | C;S;L;T2;B;RCm;  | C;L;T2;B;RCm;  | C;L;T2;B;RCm;  | C;S;LA;B;RCm;        | C;LA;B;RCm;          | C;LA;B;RCm;     |
| Fast         | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
| lry          |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| FAC:         | C;S;L;T2;B;RCm;  | C;L;T2;B;RCm;  | C;L;T2;B;RCm;  | C;S;LA;B;RCm;        | C;LA;B;RCm;          | C;LA;B;RCm;     |
| Fast         | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
| Contact      |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| WRC:         | C;S;RCm;L;T2;B;  | C; RCm;L;T2;B; | C; RCm;L;T2;B; | C;S; RCm;LA;B;       | C; RCm;LA;B;         | C; RCm;LA;B;    |
| Wait_RC      | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
|              |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| KON:         | C;RCm;DT;S;L;T2; | C;RCm;DT;L;T2; | C;RCm;DT;L;T2; | C;RCm;DT;S;LA;       | C;RCm;DT;LA;B;       | C;RCm;DT;LA;B;  |
| Konnect      | B;               | B;             | B;             | B;                   | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
|              | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 |                      |                 |
| REK:         | C;RCm;DT;S;L;T2; | C;RCm;DT;L;T2; | C;RCm;DT;L;T2; | C;RCm;DT;S;LA;       | C;RCm;DT;LA;IT       | C;RCm;DT;LA;IT; |
| Re_Konnect   | IT;B;            | IT;B;          | IT;B;          | IT;B;                | ;B;                  | B;              |
| 000          | MIS;             | MIS;           | MIS;           | MIS;                 |                      | MIS;            |
| SUS:         | C;RCm;S;L;12;11; | C;RCm;L;12;11; | C;RCm;L;12;11; | C;RCm;S;LA;IT;       | C;RCm;LA;II;B;       | C;RCm;LA;IT;B;  |
| Sync_Lost    | B;<br>MIS:       | B;<br>MIC:     | B;<br>MIC:     | B;                   | MIS;                 | MIS;            |
| 0.05         | 1115,            | 1113,          | 1115,          | IVII-5,              |                      |                 |
| OPE:         |                  |                |                | NOAC;                | NOAC;                |                 |
| Operation    |                  |                |                | UPE;<br>Trong Error? | UPE;<br>Trong Error? |                 |
|              |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
|              | NoAc;            | NoAc;          | NoAc;          | NoAc;                | NoAc;                | NoAc;           |
| Failure      | FAI;             | FAI;           | FAI;           | FAI;                 | FAI;                 | FAI;            |
|              |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |
| TT:          |                  |                |                |                      | C;B;                 | C;B;            |
| IFO_Ierm     |                  |                |                |                      | 11;                  | 11;             |
| 1            |                  |                |                |                      |                      |                 |

| Event:          | TFO_TRANS         | TFO_ACK                            | RC_ack                    |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Number:         | 30                | 31                                 | 32                        |
| Condition:      | Luc == AMR        | A_TP                               |                           |
| &               | DCh==LCh          | Dsig==Lsig                         |                           |
| <u>&amp;</u>    |                   | <u>ICO==0</u>                      |                           |
| Comment:        |                   | Good Sig<br>Immediate TFO possible | BTS has steered the mode. |
| State:          |                   |                                    |                           |
| NAC:            |                   |                                    | NoAc;                     |
| Not_Active      |                   |                                    | NAC;                      |
| WAK:            |                   |                                    | NoAc;                     |
| Wakeup          |                   |                                    | WAK;                      |
| FIT:            | NoAc;             | C;U;RCi;ACK;T1;                    | NoAc;                     |
| First_Try       | FIT;              | WRC;                               | FIT;                      |
|                 | Wait for Frame    | Typical;                           |                           |
| COR:            | NoAc;             | C;U;RCi;ACK;T1;                    | NoAc;                     |
| Continuous      | COR;              | WRC;                               | COR;                      |
| Retry           | Wait for Frames   | Typical                            |                           |
| PER:            | NoAc:             | C:F:S:REQ:                         | NoAc:                     |
| Periodic        | PER;              | COR;                               | PER;                      |
| Retry           | Wait for Frames   | Rare case, test                    |                           |
| MON:            | NoAc:             | C F S REO                          | NoAc:                     |
| Monitor         | MON               | FIT <sup>.</sup>                   | MON                       |
| Mornicol        | Wait for Frames   | Rare case, test                    |                           |
| MIS             | NoAc              |                                    | NoAc                      |
| Mismatch        | MIS.              |                                    | MIS:                      |
| Wismatch        | Wait for Frames   | Rare rase test                     | 1013,                     |
|                 |                   |                                    | NI- A                     |
| CON:            |                   |                                    | NOAC;                     |
| Contact         | WKU;              | WKU;<br>Typical                    | CON;                      |
|                 |                   |                                    |                           |
|                 | NoAc;             | C;REQ;RCm;                         | NOAC;                     |
| Fast            |                   | COR;                               | FAI;                      |
| 1 ry            | Wait for Frames   | Safe way                           |                           |
| FAC:            | NoAc;             | C;REQ;RCm;                         | NoAc;                     |
| Fast            | FAC;              | COR;                               | FAC;                      |
| Contact         | Wait for Frames   | Safe way                           |                           |
| WRC:            | NoAc;             | NoAc;                              | C; T;BT;T;T1;             |
| Wait_RC         | WRC;              | WRC;                               | KON;                      |
|                 |                   |                                    | Typical                   |
| KON:            | NoAc;             | NoAc;                              | NoAc;                     |
| Konnect         | KON;              | KON;                               | KON;                      |
|                 | Typical: wait     | Typical: wait                      |                           |
| REK:            | NoAc;             | C:DT:REQ:IT:B:T1                   | NoAc;                     |
| Re Konnect      | REK;              | COR;                               | REK                       |
| _               | Wait for Frames   | ,                                  |                           |
| SOS:            | NoAc <sup>.</sup> | C·IT·REQ·B·T1                      | NoAc <sup>.</sup>         |
| Sync Lost       | SOS.              | COR                                | SOS.                      |
| c)ccoot         | Wait for Frames   | Contact is back                    |                           |
|                 | NoAc              |                                    | NoAc                      |
| Operation       | OPE:              |                                    | OPE:                      |
| operation       | Typical in HO     |                                    | 01 L,                     |
|                 | NeAe              | NoAct                              | No A or                   |
| FAI:<br>Failura |                   |                                    |                           |
| Fallure         | FAI,              | FAI,                               | FAI,                      |
|                 |                   |                                    |                           |
| TT:             |                   |                                    | NoAc;                     |
| IFO_Ierm        |                   |                                    | 11;                       |
|                 |                   |                                    |                           |

Table 10.6-7 AMR and AMR-WB Cases: TFO\_TRANS, TFO\_ACK, RC\_ack

| Event:                 | TFO_REQ                    | TFO_ACK               | New_Local_Codec<br>New Local Config |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Number:                | 58                         | 59                    | 60, 61                              |
| Condition:             | Lsig I- Dsig               | Lsia Dsia             | 1001                                |
| <u>8</u>               | $\frac{\text{Loig}}{1001}$ | $\frac{1}{100}$       | <u>100==1</u>                       |
| <u>a</u><br>Commont:   | Good signature             | <u>Good signatura</u> | Now Config                          |
| <u>comment.</u>        | Good signature,            | Good signature,       | Immediate Codes Opt                 |
| Chata                  | immediate Codec Opt.       | Immediate Codec Opt.  | Immediate Codec Opt.                |
| State:                 |                            |                       |                                     |
| NAC:                   |                            |                       |                                     |
| Not_Active             |                            |                       |                                     |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| WAK:                   |                            |                       |                                     |
| Wakeup                 |                            |                       |                                     |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| FIT-                   |                            | C·LI·ACK·B·           |                                     |
| First Try              | CON:                       | CON:                  |                                     |
| <u>1    5L_   1  y</u> | enter ICO                  | enter ICO             |                                     |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| COR:                   | <u>C;U;ACK;B;</u>          | <u>C;U;ACK;B;</u>     | <u>C;U;ACK;B;</u>                   |
| Continuous             | <u>CON;</u>                | <u>CON;</u>           | <u>CON;</u>                         |
| <u>Retry</u>           |                            |                       |                                     |
| PER:                   | C;U;ACK;B;                 | C;U;ACK;B;            | C;U;ACK;B;                          |
| Periodic               | CON;                       | CON;                  | CON;                                |
| Retry                  |                            |                       |                                     |
| MON                    | C-LI-ACK-P-                | C-LI-ACK-P-           | C-LI-ACK-P-                         |
| Monitor                |                            | CON.                  | CON:                                |
| <u>INIOFIILOF</u>      | CON.                       |                       |                                     |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| MIS:                   | <u>C;U;ACK;B;</u>          | <u>C;U;ACK;B;</u>     | <u>C;U;ACK;B;</u>                   |
| Mismatch               | <u>CON;</u>                | <u>CON;</u>           | <u>CON;</u>                         |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| CON:                   | C:ACK;                     | NoAc;                 | C;ACK;B;                            |
| Contact                | CON:                       | CON:                  | CON:                                |
|                        | wait for HO                | wait for HO or Runout | <u> </u>                            |
| EAT.                   | C:ACK:BCm:B:               | C:ACK:PCm:P:          | C:ACK:PCm:P:                        |
| FAL.                   |                            | CACK, KCIII, D.       | CON                                 |
| <u>rasi</u><br>Tru     | CON.                       |                       |                                     |
| <u>11</u> ¥            |                            |                       |                                     |
| FAC:                   | <u>C;ACK;RCm;B;</u>        | <u>C;ACK;RCm;B;</u>   | <u>C;ACK;RCm;B;</u>                 |
| <u>Fast</u>            | <u>CON;</u>                | <u>CON;</u>           | <u>CON;</u>                         |
| <u>Contact</u>         |                            |                       |                                     |
| WRC                    | C;ACK;RCm;B;               | C;ACK;RCm;B;          | C;ACK;RCm;B;                        |
| Wait RC                | CON;                       | CON;                  | CON;                                |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| KON                    |                            |                       |                                     |
| Konnoct                | CON:                       | CON:                  | CON:                                |
| KUIIIECL               |                            |                       |                                     |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| REK:                   | C;ACK;RCm;B;D1;I1;         | C;ACK;RCm;B;D1;I1;    | C;ACK;RCm;B;D1;I1;                  |
| Re Konnect             | CON;                       | <u>CON;</u>           | <u>CON;</u>                         |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| SOS:                   | C;ACK;RCm;B;IT;            | C;ACK;RCm;B;IT;       | C;ACK;RCm;B;IT;                     |
| Sync Lost              | CON;                       | CON;                  | CON;                                |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| OPE:                   | C:ACK:RCm:B:DT:IT:         |                       | C:ACK:RCm:B:DT:IT:                  |
| Operation              | CON <sup>.</sup>           |                       | CON <sup>.</sup>                    |
|                        |                            |                       | <u> </u>                            |
|                        |                            | NeAe                  | NeAe                                |
|                        |                            | INOAC;                | INOAC;                              |
| railure                | FAI;                       | FAI;                  | <u>FAI;</u>                         |
|                        |                            |                       |                                     |
| <u>TT :</u>            | <u></u>                    |                       |                                     |
| TFO_Term               | <u></u>                    | <u></u>               |                                     |
| 1                      |                            |                       |                                     |

#### Table 10.6-14 Immediate Codec Type Optimisation

#### The next modification is in clause 11

## 11.7 Immediate Codec Type Optimisation

The Codec Type Optimisation described in the previous section is performed after the exchange of TFO REQ L and TFO\_ACK\_L messages. Because these messages are exchanged in a late phase of the protocol and may require significant time for transmission, the optimisation may be delayed by a significant amount of time. Furthermore, if TFO was already established before optimisation, a switch to the preferred codec type may disturb the ongoing speech call. To avoid these drawbacks, the codec type optimisation can also be performed immediately during TFO establishment, i.e., in a very early stage of the TFO protocol. This option for TFO establishment is termed "Immediate Codec Type Optimisation" and is explained in the following.

The objective of the Immediate Codec Type Optimisation is to switch the codec type at the local and/or the distant side if this results in a preferred TFO configuration. The required information to decide if Immediate Codec Type Optimization shall be performed is included in the TFO REQ and TFO ACK messages by means of the TFO Version Extension\_Block (see Clause 7.4.5). This information is equivalent to the Codec\_List included in TFO\_REQ\_L and TFO\_ACK\_L messages, however, signalled in a different way. If a preferred TFO configuration becomes possible by changing the local and/or the distant codec type, both sides remain in the Contact state as long as the Immediate Codec\_Type Optimisation is being performed, i.e., until the local and/or the distant side has/have changed the codec type. After the switch, the TFO protocol continues as usual.

Immediate Codec Type Optimisation becomes only effective in TFO version 5 or higher. If either the local or the distant side is using a lower version, no Immediate Codec Type Optimisation is used. Hence, the protocol is compatible with older versions that do not include Immediate Codec Type Optimisation. Note that a switch to a different codec type is always possible using the normal Codec Type Optimisation in the Mismatch state.

The procedure and preference list used for finding the optimal configuration is exactly identical to Clause 11.6. The only difference is that the required information (active codec, codec list, attributes, ...) is obtained from TFO\_REQ and TFO\_ACK messages instead of TFO\_REQ L and TFO\_ACK L messages. Furthermore, the change of codec type is performed in the Contact state instead of the Mismatch or Operation state.

The next modification is in Annex G

### G.9 Immediate Codec Type Optimization

The following protocol flow shows an example for Immediate Codec Type Optimation. Both sides start with AMR-NB, but indicate that AMR-WB is also supported. In this case no immediate TFO Setup in AMR-NB is performed because both sides can use better Codec Types and Configurations. No additional optimisation phase is necessary after AMR-WB TFO Setup.



#### Figure G.9-1: Immediate Codec Type Optimisation for AMR-WB with AMR-NB at call setup

Note: The TFO protocol is kept in the Contact state on both sides as long as contact to the distant side exists and the configurations (local and distant) indicate that TFO setup is possible with a preferred configuration (in this case AMR-WB). The numbers indicate the event number as listed in Table 10.4-1.